As New Zealand’s specialist land-based university, it’s fitting that Lincoln University campuses are both located in rural settings.

Lincoln is a thriving township in the Selwyn District of Canterbury, 20km south of Christchurch. With a permanent population of 3,924 people, it’s a social, largely student town, growing to over 7,000 during university term-time.

The local pub, the Famous Grouse Hotel, is a popular place to watch the rugby, listen to live music, catch up with friends and enjoy a meal – check out T-Bone Mondays. Located in a strong agricultural region, on Saturday mornings Lincoln has its own Farmers’ and Craft Market in the centre of town.

Less than half an hour drive or bus ride away is the South Island’s largest city, Christchurch. With a population of around 340,000, Christchurch is also the second major business centre in New Zealand. It’s an exciting time to be living, studying and
working in Christchurch. The city is in the process of transforming itself into one of the world’s most modern and sustainable cities.

Between mountains and sea, Canterbury offers diverse wildlife and nature attractions. Banks Peninsula is made up of a number of bays and outlets. If you take a marine life cruise from Akaroa, you will likely encounter dolphins bow-riding at the front of the boat, native marine life, as well as a number of seabirds, seals and blue penguins. To really get close to nature, a number of the tours offer swimming with dolphins – an unforgettable experience.

Students love the lifestyle that Christchurch and Canterbury has to offer while they develop their careers – and have plenty of fun in the process. Lincoln graduates leave university with highly respected qualifications, but also an extensive network of friends, business contacts, connections with future employers – and the experience of a lifetime.
Lincoln University is New Zealand’s specialist land-based university, with a big reputation and large ambition.

By joining us here at Lincoln, you are becoming part of our mission to solve some of the world’s biggest problems: how to feed the world, protect its future, and help people live well. In doing so, you are setting yourself up for a career with a worthy future and skills in demand the world over.

For more than 135 years, Lincoln has focused on discovery, learning and sharing the land. Whatever land-based study interests you, be it property, sport, recreation and tourism to landscape design, agribusiness or applied computing, Lincoln will equip you with the knowledge, skills and confidence you will need to start you career.

At our Te Waihora campus, we are a close-knit community, with a learning structure designed to help you work with experts from industry, and share ideas and activities with fellow students.

Lincoln University is also one of the leading research institutions in New Zealand. This means you will study in an environment where the activities of tomorrow are being invented and discussed here today.

We have an exciting year ahead at Lincoln, and as you peruse this Course Information Guide, you will get a great sense of what we’re about.

If you have any questions or wish to visit the Te Waihora campus, please contact the team who are here to help you (see page 6).

On behalf of all staff, we look forward to you joining our whānau.

Dr Andrew West
Vice-Chancellor
Lincoln University
Lincoln University Students’ Association (LUSA)

LUSA is a small organisation made up of staff and students dedicated to providing a great student experience for you while you’re studying.

It’s great to be a Lincoln student because you automatically belong to a small, friendly community. From the moment you start, we’ll help you adjust to Lincoln life with an amazing Orientation week, which will get you acquainted with the University and its people.

Just because we’re small, it doesn’t mean you have to compromise on great entertainment! LUSA has hosted a long list of Kiwi greats including: The Feelers, The Black Seeds, Tiki Tane, Salmonella Dub, King Kapisi, Katchafire, KO88, Concord Dawn, Elememo P, Minit, PNC, P-Money, Savage, Anika Moa, Fat Freddy’s Drop, Jason Kerrison, The Babysitter’s Circus and loads more.

Studying hard will also make your time at Lincoln go smoothly. There are workshops and information sessions to make sure that you meet new expectations. During study break, LUSA will be there to make you a coffee or whip up a bacon butty at our ‘famous’ Study Stall. In fact LUSA can help you with advice and support on most things from flating problems to getting an aegrotat. Consider us like your older brother or sister – we’ll be there to answer your questions, lend a helping hand or bail you out of an awkward situation should you need it.

So get ready for an amazing experience – you’re going to have the time of your life, make friends that will last forever and learn as much about life as you do about the courses you choose. See you soon!

From the team at LUSA
Hear from some students who have also made the decision to study here and what they enjoy about Lincoln University.

**I chose to study at Lincoln because the degree suited me best. The course is applied and context based, as we learn about food from the paddock to plate. There are many hands-on experiences, labs and field trips which benefit me, as I'm a practical person.**

*Stephanie Herbert,*
Bachelor of Science majoring in Food Science, Second year student

**I chose Lincoln because of the BV&O (Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology) degree the University offers. I wanted to study wine since year 12 and Lincoln University stood out as a vibrant, friendly place to study. The small size of the University was also a factor in my decision to come here because of the small class sizes and how everybody knows everyone.**

*Dominic Bolton,*
Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology, Second year student

**I chose Lincoln University as it’s a land-based university that offered the best, comprehensive degree that would open up a number of doors into the agriculture industry. I wanted to see the South Island and what better way than to live here for four years.**

*Matty Risi,*
Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Second year student
Use this course guide to:

Learn more about the way Lincoln University courses are structured and how to enrol.

Find out more about the facilities we have available.

Choose the courses that most interest you - from the full range of bridging programmes, certificates, diplomas and degrees we have available.

If you’re a domestic student, read:

Important Dates .......................................................................................................................... Page 8
Programmes at Lincoln, all you need to know ................................................................. Page 13
Enrolling .................................................................................................................................. Page 123
Facilities and Support .............................................................................................................. Page 129

If you’re an international student, read:

Important Dates .......................................................................................................................... Page 8
Programmes at Lincoln, all you need to know ................................................................. Page 11
International Students ........................................................................................................... Page 121
Enrolling .................................................................................................................................. Page 123
Facilities and Support .............................................................................................................. Page 129
Our Student Liaison Team will be the first point of contact for many of you. They can provide you with any information you need, or answer any questions you may have about course planning, enrolment or life at Lincoln. The Student Liaison Team will also be visiting secondary schools and attending career expos in your region.

Jaime Thomson – Student Liaison Manager
Jaime leads the Liaison team and is the key contact for schools in Southland, South Canterbury including Oamaru, Nelson, Dunedin, Taranaki, Manawatu, Wanganui and Christchurch.

Lis Comrie – Marketing and Student Liaison Administrator
Lis provides administrative support to the team and coordinates freephone enquiries.

Ekara Lewis – Māori Outreach Coordinator
Ekara is available to provide support and advice for all prospective and current Māori students throughout New Zealand.

Brad Baxter – Student Liaison Officer
Brad is the key contact for Auckland, Bay of Plenty, Waikato and some Christchurch schools.

Sophie Prangnell – Student Liaison Officer
Sophie is the key contact for schools in Hawke’s Bay, Central Otago, Wellington, Wairarapa, West Coast, Australia and some Christchurch schools.

Suzanne Carruth – Student Liaison Officer
Suzanne is located at our Telford campus, and is our Telford Liaison Officer for the North Island and the lower South Island. She is supported by Nick Williams.

Te Waihora, Selwyn contact
Freephone: 0800 10 60 10 (within New Zealand)
Phone: +64 3 423 0000 (international)
Email: land@lincoln.ac.nz

Telford contact
Freephone: 0800 83 53 67 (within New Zealand)
Phone: +64 3 419 0300 (international)
Email: enquiry@telford.ac.nz
Find out more about Lincoln and see what campus life is all about.

www.facebook.com/lincolnuniversity

www.twitter.com/LincolnUniNZ

www.youtube.com/user/LincolnUniversityNZ

www.pinterest.com/lincolnuninz

www.lincoln.ac.nz/linkedin

www.facebook.com/studentsatlincoln
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>January Summer School 2015</th>
<th>Semester One 2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 12 January  Lectures begin</td>
<td>Monday 23 February  Lectures begin/Orientation week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 15 January  Closing date for partial waivers of</td>
<td>Thursday 26 February  Closing date for partial waivers of assessment, prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assessment, prerequisite and other dispensation applications</td>
<td>and other dispensation applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 16 January  Last day to enrol, change courses or</td>
<td>Friday 27 February  Last day to enrol or to change courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withdraw and be eligible for a refund of tuition fees</td>
<td>Friday 6 March  Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 6 February  Public holiday – Waitangi Day</td>
<td>Friday 13 March  Last day to withdraw from semester one courses and be eligible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 13 February  Lectures end</td>
<td>for a refund of tuition fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 16 - Tuesday 17 February  Examination period</td>
<td>Thursday 19 March  Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 26 February  Examination results released</td>
<td>Monday 30 March  Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 26 March  Last day for recount/reconsideration</td>
<td>Friday 3 - Friday 17 April  Mid Semester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>applications for examination scripts</td>
<td>Friday 24 April  Graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 27 April  Public Holiday - ANZAC Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wednesday 29 April  Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Friday 1 May  Last day to withdraw from semester one or full year courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuesday 12 May  Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Friday 29 May  Lectures end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monday 1 June  Public Holiday - Queen’s Birthday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuesday 9 June  Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tuesday 23 June  Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Friday 3 July  Final date for submission of honours dissertations for students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>registered in Semester One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wednesday 8 July  Examination results released</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thursday 6 August  Last day for recount/reconsideration applications for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>examination scripts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Semester Two 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 13 July</td>
<td>Lectures begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 16 July</td>
<td>Closing date for partial waivers of assessment, prerequisite and other dispensation applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 17 July</td>
<td>Last day to enrol or to change courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 22 July</td>
<td>Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 31 July</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from semester two courses and be eligible for a refund of tuition fees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuesday 4 August</td>
<td>Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 17 - Friday 28 August</td>
<td>Mid Semester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 4 September</td>
<td>Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 17 September</td>
<td>Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 18 September</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from semester two courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 28 September</td>
<td>Field trip day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 1 October</td>
<td>Enrolment opens for 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 16 October</td>
<td>Lectures end/Garden Party</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 22 October</td>
<td>Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 26 October</td>
<td>Public Holiday – Labour Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 5 November</td>
<td>Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 13 November</td>
<td>Public Holiday – Canterbury Anniversary day (Canterbury only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 16 November</td>
<td>Final date for submission of honours dissertations for students registered in Semester Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 18 November</td>
<td>Examination results released</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wednesday 16 December</td>
<td>Last day for recount/reconsideration applications for examination scripts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### November Summer School 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday 9 November</td>
<td>Lectures begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 12 November</td>
<td>Closing date for partial waivers of assessment, prerequisite and other dispensation applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 13 November</td>
<td>Public Holiday – Canterbury Anniversary day (Canterbury only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 16 November</td>
<td>Last day to enrol, change courses or withdraw and be eligible for a refund of fees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 11 December</td>
<td>Lectures end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 14 - Tuesday 15 December</td>
<td>Examination period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thursday 17 December</td>
<td>Examination results released</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Visit [www.lincoln.ac.nz/keydates](http://www.lincoln.ac.nz/keydates) or [www.lusa.org.nz](http://www.lusa.org.nz) for up-to-date dates.
Welcome Week

Lincoln University provides an induction programme for all new-to-Lincoln University students upon arrival. This programme takes place in the week prior to the start of the semester and the first week of lectures. You will also have the opportunity to discuss your choice of course with a Course Advisor, and Student Administration staff will be on hand to assist you with your enrolment.

Information and timetables for Welcome Week will be displayed on our website as they are confirmed. Go to www.lincoln.ac.nz/Student-Life-at-Lincoln.

Postgraduate students may be asked to attend additional induction sessions notified by the Faculty’s Postgraduate Administrator.

Summer School Induction

Summer School students that are new to Lincoln are encouraged to meet with the following people:
• International Student Advisor or the Liaison Team
• Student Administration staff
• Library, Teaching and Learning staff
• Academic Course Advisor.

Orientation

The Lincoln University Students’ Association (LUSA) hosts a week of events in the first week of term one called ‘Orientation’. This week is a great chance to meet other students, attend events and be introduced to life at Lincoln. Events are varied and include:
• Music events
• Comedy shows
• BBQs
• Toga parties
• and more!

Did you know?

Lincoln has had some great artists play at their events over the last decade! Some of them include: Katchafire, The Black Seeds, The Feelers, Che Fu, Savage, P Money, Deja Voodoo, Elemeno P, Cornerstone Roots, Tiki Tane, Rhombus, Pluto, Minuit, Concord Dawn, Optimus Gryme, Mt Eden, King Kapisi, Jupiter Project, KO88, Kidz in Space, Diaz Grimm and loads more!

Keep up to date with Orientation and all of LUSA’s events and activities throughout the year by liking them on Facebook (www.facebook.com/studentsatlincoln), their website (www.LUSA.org.nz), picking up a copy of the student magazine Caclin or by popping in to their office on campus.
Study Abroad and Student Exchange Programme

We are proud to say that Lincoln students have been studying overseas as part of their degree since 1975. We recognise the benefits of international study. It is a tremendous opportunity to continue studying while you experience a new culture, make new friends, learn new skills and receive a different perspective. We live in a global village, so make sure you stand out in your career of choice with this unique opportunity.

Tom Lambie, Chancellor, Lincoln University

Lincoln Students Study Overseas

See the world, experience different cultures, take courses not offered elsewhere in New Zealand. By taking part in our Student Exchange programme you will have an experience you will never forget! High achieving students can apply to take a semester (or even a full year) of their study at one of our partner universities in the United States, Canada, South America or Europe. By planning your Lincoln degree carefully and talking to academic staff you can have the experience of a lifetime.

You will still be enrolled at Lincoln University while you are studying at our partner university. You are eligible for Loans and Allowances and although you will need to fund your own living expenses there may be some scholarships available to you. If this ‘ticks your boxes’ come and talk to the Study Abroad and Exchange Coordinator when you arrive on campus.

Student Exchange to Lincoln

Lincoln University welcomes many students from our partner institutions studying courses here to credit back to their own university qualifications. We have a diverse range of courses that will earn you credit for your degree. You will need approval from your home university to be accepted into a Student Exchange programme so, if you are currently a student at one of our partner institutions you will need to make contact with your Exchange Coordinator first.

You will study full-time and pay tuition fees to your home university. You will need to have the appropriate background to take 2nd, 3rd or 4th year courses but the Coordinator at your home university will help you to discuss options. While your courses will be approved by your home university, we can supply course outlines on request so that you can finalise your study plan with your home university.

Lincoln’s partner institutions

USA
University of California
Colorado State University
Cornell University
Oregon State University
Purdue University

CANADA
University of Guelph

EUROPE
Denmark  University of Copenhagen
Denmark  Copenhagen Business School
England  University of East Anglia
Finland  Lahti University of Applied Sciences
Germany  University of Hohenheim
Netherlands  Wageningen University
Norway  Norwegian University of Life Sciences
Sweden  Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences

SOUTH AMERICA
Uruguay  University of Montevideo

It seemed like a really good opportunity to gain a more global understanding of the international issues. It has been such an incredible experience for me that has broadened my world view and made me grow as a person.

What I enjoy most about Lincoln is how everything we learn is applied directly to current issues in land and water use both locally and internationally.

Nicole (Niki) Rinaldi El-Abd – Lincoln University Study Abroad

Study Abroad

Lincoln has a wide range of courses available to students from other parts of the world wanting to experience study at a specialist New Zealand university. You need to study full-time if accepted into this programme, and we strongly recommend that you discuss your study plan with your home university to ensure that courses taken with us will credit back to your home university. You will need to show us that you have appropriate preparation for our higher level courses, however we will provide you with good course advice and support while you are studying with us.

For more information about these exciting programmes please contact:
Diane de Haan
Study Abroad and Exchange Coordinator
Email: diane.dehaan@lincoln.ac.nz

When I'm studying in another country, I'm not just learning the coursework, but also how people from another country perceive the world and solve problems.

Tong Zhou – University of Copenhagen, Denmark
Timetable

At Lincoln University each qualification e.g. degree or diploma consists of a selection of individual courses. Every undergraduate and diploma course is allocated a semester and a timetable block, and every course must be in a different timetable block for you to be able to complete enrolment in LUCAS to be successful. The timetable blocks schedule is a useful document to have.

It is important to note that timetables and the teaching locations can change right up until the beginning of the semester. To be on the safe side, before your lectures start check your timetable is correct. There are a number of ways to find information on when courses are going to be offered.

Find the full timetable for each semester at http://timetable.lincoln.ac.nz shortly before the start of the semester.

Each undergraduate course is assigned to a timetable block, with each block allocated certain hours of the week.

To work out your study timetable:
1. Find the course you are going to study
2. Look to see which blocks they are assigned to
3. Find the hours allocated to that block
You cannot choose two courses in the same block in the same semester because lectures and exam times will clash.

Most blocks are assigned five hours in the week. The teaching hours can be made up combinations of lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes. Some courses may not use all five hours assigned to the timetable block.

In courses with tutorials or laboratory sessions, classes may be split into different streams and there may be a range of optional times offered for tutorial or laboratory sessions. Some of these times may be outside the five allocated hours for the block. The examiner will arrange the tutorial and/or laboratory groups during the first week of lectures.

Timetable blocks for 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Start time</th>
<th>Monday</th>
<th>Tuesday</th>
<th>Wednesday</th>
<th>Thursday</th>
<th>Friday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.00</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>UFT</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example: a course allocated to timetable block 1 has teaching time allocated at 9.00am Monday, Wednesday and Friday as well as midday Friday. UFT is University Free Time.

LUCAS is the Lincoln University Campus Administration System and you will use this system to enrol for your individual courses as you select them. Note: Some courses are compulsory for each qualification.
University Studies and English Language Programmes
Each year, more than 200 students from various countries choose to learn English language with the specialist elective components at our University Studies and English Language Division. The academic preparation and professional skills electives are popular and effective preparation for further successful study and for the use of English in a professional career.

English for Academic Purposes (EAP)

Our EAP course will provide you with the language and study skills necessary for study at university preparation, undergraduate or postgraduate level. Students may choose components to prepare for academic study, including:

- Reading academic books and journals
- Writing formal reports and research essays
- Studying academic vocabulary
- Using library resources
- Presenting academic seminars and talks, and taking notes.

English language requirements for academic study

Students must study for 12 weeks (three modules) or more, taking formal Lincoln University tests in every four-week module.

Certificate in English for Academic Purposes

Students may also apply to complete the Certificate in English for Academic Purposes, a formal 16-week university qualification offering academic and professional electives, and recognised and approved by all New Zealand universities.

The entry requirement is IELTS 5.0 or equivalent, or students can take an internal test.

English for other purposes

Students can complete a course, usually lasting four, eight, 12 or 16 weeks (one, two, three or four modules) for credit at their home university. Individual students or groups may take advantage of this option.

English language and sport

Lincoln University has a number of English language programmes available in conjunction with high-level sports training in hockey, rugby sevens and football. See our website for more information on these programmes: www.lincoln.ac.nz/english.

English language with a specific purpose

Some individual students or groups may have a specific purpose and may require English language for a specific situation such as English for Science and Research, or English for Professional and Business Communication. These students can take a course of core English language skills with additional components focused on the specific purpose.

English language short courses for groups

We welcome enquiries from overseas universities to send groups for two to 12-week English language courses. Students can study as part of normal classes (minimum of four weeks) or as a separate group (minimum of two weeks). Contact us for more information and to discuss your requirement.

Note: Students in Lincoln University’s English Language programmes can progress to further academic study at Lincoln University without the need to sit an external examination, i.e. IELTS or TOEFL.

Contact

University Studies and English Language Division
Email: english@lincoln.ac.nz
Lincoln University’s preparation programmes are designed to accelerate students into degree-level study. A range of pathways are available, depending on where you are starting and what your needs are.

Certificate in University Studies

The Certificate in University Studies is a new qualification that prepares students for further study, leading them into a university degree. Taught over one semester, you will learn language, writing and study skills in preparation for further study as well as communication and technology, mathematics, economics and environments within the context of a specialist land-based university.

On successful completion you’ll be able to transfer to the Diploma in University Studies.

Programme Information

Students will take four compulsory courses over the semester of study. These courses are:

- Language and Writing for Tertiary Study
- Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study
- Communication and Information Technology
- Environments, Economies and Numeracies.

Diploma in University Studies

The Diploma in University Studies will take a student to entry into the second year of a Lincoln bachelor’s degree. This new programme offers you supported study, whether you come to Lincoln with University Entrance or have just missed out. Depending on your entry qualification you can complete the Diploma in University Studies in two or three semesters.

During the Diploma you’ll develop your academic communication, study and research skills, plus you’ll study a range of other courses selected from the bachelor’s programmes at Lincoln – including the bachelor’s core course; Land, People and Economies, which explores the context of all land-based study.

Programme Information

Students taking the three-semester Diploma will study the following in their first semester:

- Academic Communication and Study Skills, plus
- One 100-level course selected from the bachelor’s programmes at Lincoln (refer to www.lincoln.ac.nz, or page 49 of this booklet to see the range of courses available).

And two of:

- Mathematics and Statistics for Tertiary Study 2
- Business and Economics
- Science for Tertiary Study
- Introduction to Māori Culture and Society
- Land and Environment

All Diploma in University Studies students will take:

- LINC 101 Land, People and Economies
- LINC 102 Research and Analytical Skills
- Plus six additional 100-level courses selected from the bachelor’s programmes at Lincoln – subject to the approval of the University tutors.

All Diploma students will also complete the Skills for Success programme which will provide extra tutorials and academic support.
Undergraduate Diplomas
Diploma in Agriculture (DipAg)

The Diploma in Agriculture gives students an introduction to agriculture. Students seeking a career in the management of farm businesses are strongly advised to continue on to the Diploma in Farm Management.

The DipAg also offers students the opportunity to study at selected venues away from the Lincoln campus. This means that students may be able to gain access to diploma courses while living or working at home.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 21  Computing and Communication</td>
<td>ANSC 21  Livestock Production Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 24  Farm Management Systems A</td>
<td>BIOS 21  Plant and Animal Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 24  Plant Husbandry</td>
<td>ENGN 23  Engineering I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 21  Soils and Soil Management</td>
<td>MGMT 25  Farm Management Systems B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The course of study comprises eight compulsory courses (120 credits) which are listed in the schedule above. All courses are equivalent to 15 credits.

Practical work

This diploma includes a compulsory practical work component. Find out more by emailing: practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz.

Note: Entry to the Diploma in Agriculture is normally in Semester One

Course Advisor: Russell Cameron
E: russell.cameron@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0267

This qualification equips graduates for a diverse range of careers in agricultural enterprises as owners or managers, or to work in many aspects of the agribusiness industry.

The course of study for the Diploma in Farm Management is below.

Diploma in Farm Management  (DipFarmMgt)

This qualification equips graduates for a diverse range of careers in agricultural enterprises as owners or managers, or to work in many aspects of the agribusiness industry.

The course of study for the Diploma in Farm Management is below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 73A  Farm Management Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 73B  Farm Management Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plus</strong> Two courses chosen from the list of elective courses.</td>
<td><strong>Plus</strong> Two courses chosen from the list of elective courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that MGMT 73 is worth 60 credits and must be taken in Semester One and Semester Two.

Elective Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 72  Dairy Production</td>
<td>ANSC 71  Beef and Deer Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 73  Sheep Production</td>
<td>HORT 71  Amenity Horticulture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 71  Annual Crop Production</td>
<td>HORT 72  Fruit Crop Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 76  Engineering II</td>
<td>PLSC 74  Pasture Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORS 70  Applied Agroforestry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With approval from the Academic Coordinator, up to two of the elective courses may be substituted for 100 or 200 level courses from the bachelor degree courses offered at Lincoln University.
The Diploma in Horticulture is designed to introduce students to a broad range of topics associated with horticultural technology, production and management. Students also have the opportunity to develop applied computing and problem solving skills.

The DipHort also offers students the opportunity to study at selected venues away from the Lincoln campus. This means that students may be able to gain access to diploma courses while living or working at home.

Practical work
This diploma includes a compulsory practical work component. Find out more by emailing: practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz.

Course Advisor: David Shillito
E: david.shillito@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0270

The course of study comprises eight compulsory courses (120 credits) which are listed in the schedule above. All courses are equivalent to 15 credits.

Diploma in Horticulture (DipHort)

Success in horticulture depends on combining business management with skills and knowledge of horticultural production.

The Diploma in Horticultural Management prepares students for management of modern horticultural enterprises. The emphasis on business management combined with horticulture and production courses makes this diploma unique.

The DipHortMgt offers students the opportunity to study at venues away from the Lincoln campus. This means that students may be able to gain access to diploma courses while living or working at home.

Practical work
This diploma includes a compulsory practical work component. Find out more by emailing: practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz.

Course Advisor: David Shillito
E: david.shillito@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0270

The course of study for the Diploma in Horticultural Management is stated below. All courses are equivalent of 15 credits unless otherwise stated.

Elective Courses

With approval from the Academic Coordinator, up to two of the elective courses may be substituted for 100 or 200 level courses from the bachelor degree courses offered at Lincoln University.
This information is correct at the time of printing, however it is possible that some changes to course details may be made after this date. Examination dates and times will be published on the Lincoln University website at the end of week five of each semester.

**ANIMAL SCIENCE**

**ANSC 21 Livestock Production Systems (15 Credits)**  
Evaluation of the physical and environmental factors influencing animal production systems. An understanding of variation in performance within and between populations of farmed livestock. Seasonal operations and management of animals.  
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7  
Examiner: Chris Logan  
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

**ANSC 71 Beef and Deer Production (15 Credits)**  
A study of the practical management systems and underpinning theory involved in the nutrition, reproduction, growth and health, of beef cattle and deer, and factors affecting level of production.  
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4  
Examiner: Chris Logan  
Note: This course includes a field trip.

**ANSC 72 Dairy Production (15 Credits)**  
A study of the concepts and management systems involved in the nutrition, breeding, reproduction, carcase growth and development of dairy cattle, and the factors influencing performance. Factors affecting milk quality.  
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7  
Examiner: Grant Edwards  
Note: This course includes field trips.

**ANSC 73 Sheep Production (15 Credits)**  
A study of the concepts and management systems involved in the nutrition, breeding, reproduction, animal health, carcase growth and development, wool growth and the factors influencing performance.  
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1  
Examiner: Chris Logan  
Note: This course includes a field trip.

**BIOLICAL SCIENCE**

**BIOS 21 Plant and Animal Health (15 Credits)**  
An introduction to the biology and management of pest and pathogenic organisms of horticultural and agricultural crops and pastures. Introduction to agrichemicals, their safe and efficient use. Common pests and diseases in horticultural crops, their development, spread and control.  
Restriction: BIOS 22  
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5  
Examiner: Kelly Walker  
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

**BIOS 22 Plant Health (15 Credits)**  
An introduction to the biology and management of pest and pathogenic organisms of horticultural and agricultural crops. Introduction to agrichemicals, their safe and efficient use. Common pests and diseases in horticultural crops, their development, spread and control.  
Restriction: BIOS 21  
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5  
Examiner: Kelly Walker  
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

**ENGINEERING**

**ENGN 23 Engineering I (15 Credits)**  
An introduction to some engineering applications. Structures, materials and building technology, water technology, land information systems and surveying, machines and electricity, engineering impacts and hazards.  
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6  
Examiner: Majeed Safa  
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

**ENGN 76 Engineering II (15 Credits)**  
The development and management of agricultural and horticultural water resources, machinery, fencing and crop support structures.  
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4  
Examiner: Majeed Safa  
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

**FORESTRY**

**FORS 70 Applied Agroforestry (15 Credits)**  
The characteristics of trees suitable for landscape, conservation, shelter or timber production on New Zealand farms. Woodlots, management and harvesting; design and maintenance of shelter, landscape and conservation plantings; safety, economic and legal issues.  
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4  
Examiner: Mark Bloomberg  
[EFTS Value: 0.125]
Horticulture

HORT 22 Propagation and Nursery (15 Credits)
The principles and practices of plant propagation and container growing.
Restriction: HORT 21
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Roy Edwards [EFTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes field trips.

HORT 71 Amenity Horticulture (15 Credits)
The principles and practices associated with plant selection.
Establishment care and maintenance for amenity horticulture purposes. Turf and arboriculture.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Roy Edwards [EFTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes field trips.

HORT 072 Fruit Crop Production (15 Credits)
The principles and practices of commercial fruit crop establishment and production. Important fruit crops and their crop management.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine and Food Molecular Biosciences [EFTS Value: 0.125]

Management

MGMT 24 Farm Management Systems A (15 Credits)
Restrictions: MGMT 21 MGMT 23
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Russell Cameron [EFTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes field trips.

MGMT 25 Farm Management Systems B (15 Credits)
An introduction to the principles of financial management in agriculture, including investment analysis, land purchase, debt servicing and accounting. An introduction to specific pastoral and arable systems in New Zealand agriculture. A series of field case studies.
Restrictions: MGMT 21 MGMT 23
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Russell Cameron [EFTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes field trips.

MGMT 26 Horticultural Management Systems A (15 Credits)
An introduction to the principles of commercial management, production economics and enterprise budgeting. An introduction to a range of horticultural enterprise systems. Identification of the major components in different horticultural enterprise systems and the relationships between them. A series of field case studies.
Restrictions: MGMT 22 MGMT 23
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: David Shillito [EFTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes field trips.

MGMT 27 Horticultural Management Systems B (15 Credits)
An introduction to the principles of financial management in horticulture, including investment analysis, land purchase, debt servicing and accounting. The study of horticultural production and management systems. A series of field case studies of selected horticultural enterprise systems.
Restrictions: MGMT 22 or MGMT 23
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: David Shillito [EFTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes field trips.

MGMT 72 Horticultural Management (60 Credits)
Analysis and planning in horticultural business enterprises; case studies of selected horticultural businesses and organisations. Reviews of industry organisations and contemporary industry issues. Labour management, employment relations and issues. Aspects of land law relevant to horticulture.
Restrictions: MGMT 71, MGMT 78 or MGMT 79
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3 and 5
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3 and 5
Examiner: David Shillito [EFTS Value: 0.5]

MGMT 73 Farm Management (60 Credits)
Land purchase and ownership; financial management including budgeting and credit control; development planning and financing; investment analysis; risk and uncertainty; micro-computer use; decision modelling and business forecasting; servicing and political organisations; taxation management; machinery ownership; financing and replacement; the management of labour.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3 and 5
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3 and 5
Examiner: Russell Cameron [EFTS Value: 0.5]
Notes: (i) This is a full year course, taken across semester one (MGMT 73A) and semester two (MGMT 73B)
(ii) This course includes a field trip.

Plant Science

PLSC 21 Plant Studies (15 Credits)
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

PLSC 24 Plant Husbandry (15 Credits)
Structure and function of agriculturally important plants. Farming systems in New Zealand and the role of pastures and crops in those systems. Factors affecting yield, quality and management of pastures and crops.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Alan Gasch [EFTS Value: 0.125]

PLSC 71 Annual Crop Production (15 Credits)
Principles of intensive crop production with specific examples taken from general, new and novel crops as well as a selection of either vegetable or field crops.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Jeff McCormick [EFTS Value: 0.125]

PLSC 74 Pasture Management (15 Credits)
Factors affecting pasture supply to grazing animals. Factors affecting the harvest and utilisation of pasture by grazing animals. Grazing systems. Feed planning and feed deficit management. Pastures for intensive and extensive grazing systems. Weed control in pastures. Pasture conservation.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Alistair Black [EFTS Value: 0.125]

Soil Science

SOSC 21 Soils and Soil Management (15 Credits)
An introduction to the nature and properties of soils. Soil descriptions and resource information. Soil-plant-relationships. Factors influencing chemical and physical aspects of soil fertility and techniques for managing them.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Roger McLenaghan [EFTS Value: 0.125]
Diploma in Applied Science

The Diploma in Applied Science aims to provide students with basic competency in a range of areas of science and an appropriate foundation for further training in any branch of the natural sciences.

Students must pass 120 credits (eight courses) including:
- At least 75 credits may be chosen from the 100 and 200 level courses listed in the schedule for the Bachelor of Science and/or the Bachelor of Agricultural Science.
- The remaining 45 credits may be chosen from any of the 100 level bachelor degree courses offered at Lincoln University.

Diploma in Commerce

Commerce remains one of the main growth areas in the world economy. The Diploma in Commerce allows study options within a range of Commerce majors: Accounting and Finance, Food and Resource Economics, Information Technology, Marketing, Supply Chain Management and Global Business.

Students must pass 120 credits (eight courses) including:
- At least 75 credits (five courses) must be chosen from the 100 and 200 level courses listed in the schedules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree.
- The remaining 45 credits (three courses) may be chosen from the 100 level courses listed in any of the other bachelor degree courses available at Lincoln University.

Diploma in Natural Resources

The Diploma in Natural Resources allows students to complete courses from a range of bachelor degrees. This flexible programme gives students a solid grounding in the field of natural resources and is an ideal introduction to further study.

The course of study is 120 credits; at least 75 credits of which must be chosen from the 100 or 200 level courses listed in the schedules below. The remaining 45 credits may be chosen from any of the 100 level bachelor degree courses offered at Lincoln University:
- Bachelor of Environment and Society
- Bachelor of Environmental Management and Planning
- Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning (Hons)
- Bachelor of Landscape Architecture
- Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management
- Bachelor of Tourism Management.
Bachelor’s Degrees

Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing ........................................... page 24
Bachelor of Agriculture ............................................................................ page 25
Bachelor of Agricultural Science ............................................................. page 26
Bachelor of Commerce ............................................................................ page 27
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) ........................................................ page 32
Bachelor of Environmental Management and Planning ....................... page 33
Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning (Hons) ....................... page 34
Bachelor of Environment and Society ...................................................... page 35
Bachelor of Land and Property Management ......................................... page 38
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture ...................................................... page 40
Bachelor of Science ................................................................................ page 41
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management ..................................... page 46
Bachelor of Tourism Management ......................................................... page 47
Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology ...................................................... page 48
Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing (BAFM)

A rapidly growing global population and the constraints of finite resources require a more savvy approach to the business of food production and food marketing. Likewise, the increasing sophistication and purchasing power of consumers throughout the world means an increasing demand for a diverse range of high quality products.

The Bachelor of Agribusiness and Food Marketing degree will equip students with a sound applied knowledge of core business concepts and the unique commercial considerations of the multi-billion dollar primary production industry. In addition, students will gain contextual understanding of the global agribusiness and food marketing sectors.

The degree is structured to include integrated courses in business, food technology, food processing, marketing, and agribusiness management. Some of the unique considerations of the industry to be studied include the lengthy production and investment cycles; production volatility and uncertainty; food security; food safety; and the integrated nature of the ‘paddock to plate’ value chain. You will also study introductory courses in applied economics, business law, business financial information as well as the core University courses in ‘land, people and economies’, research and analytical skills and global sustainability issues.

In addition, you can choose a number of ‘electives’ from many of the undergraduate courses offered by the University to complement the agribusiness, food and marketing focus in your degree programme, and to widen your career opportunities.

Practical work

A period of work experience in a New Zealand or international business in the food production and marketing value chain is a required part of the degree. Find out more by emailing practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>FOOD 101 Food Quality and the Consumer</th>
<th>COMM 113 Economies and Markets</th>
<th>MGMT 106 Global Food Systems</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 114 Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>LINC 102A Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>COMM 112 Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>COMM 111 Transforming Data into Information</td>
<td>COMM 202 Managing Value</td>
<td>FOOD 201 Processing Food for Consumers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective One from List A</td>
<td>MKTG 210 Logistics Management</td>
<td>MGMT 222 The Agribusiness Environment</td>
<td>COMM 110 The Global Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>FOOD 301 Food Product Innovation and Quality</td>
<td>MKTG 301 Marketing Research</td>
<td>MKTG 323 Supply Chain Management</td>
<td>Elective One from List A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKTG 341 Food Industry Case Studies</td>
<td>MGMT 340 Agribusiness Strategic Management</td>
<td>MKTG 308 Marketing of New Zealand Products and Services</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A:

FOOD 202 Food Safety and Microbiology or
MGMT 223 Agrifood Regulatory Environment

Elective courses can include the following themes:

Accounting and finance
Consumer behavior
Food and resource economics
Food safety and processing
Horticulture production systems
International trade
Livestock production systems
Marketing and sales management
Product development and marketing
Project management
Viticulture and oenology

*Pending approval.

Course Advisor: Nic Lees
E: nic.lees@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0275
Bachelor of Agriculture (BAg)

New Zealand is a world leader in agriculture, and for over 130 years Lincoln University has been training world-class agricultural specialists.

Lincoln’s Bachelor of Agriculture uses real world examples and practical experiences to produce graduates who can immediately make a difference in jobs across all areas of agricultural production and related industries.

There are no formal majors in the BAg, but instead the programme is structured around courses in four key disciplines: plant science, animal science, soil science and farm management. There is also a range of other courses available that allow you to advance your skills and knowledge in one or more disciplines. Within all these courses you’ll discuss current research and look at its application to agricultural production both within New Zealand and internationally.

In addition, core University-wide (LINC) courses will cover an introduction to global land-based issues and a broad understanding of research and its role and function in the production and communication of knowledge. Students will be introduced to critical thinking, the tools and techniques used in evidence-based decision making, plus maths, statistics and computing skills needed for university study. Also covered in the LINC courses is an in-depth look at global sustainability issues with reference to social, environmental, cultural and economic aspects of sustainability.

Practical work

A period of work experience is a required part of this degree. Find out more by emailing practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101</th>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>MGMT 103 Primary Industry Systems</th>
<th>PHSC 101 Chemistry IA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 105</td>
<td>Animal Science</td>
<td>LINC 102A Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science I</td>
<td>PLSC 104 Plant Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>ANSC 213 Livestock Production Science</td>
<td>PLSC 204 Plant Production Systems</td>
<td>MGMT 201 Principles of Farm Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 224</td>
<td>Soil Management</td>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>AGRI 393*</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Agricultural Practicum</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A:
- ANSC 312 Dairy Production Science
- ANSC 314 Meat and Wool Production Science
- MGMT 316 Farm Management Analysis and Planning
- MGMT 317 Farm Development and Investment
- PLSC 320 Crop Science
- PLSC 321 Pasture Agronomy
- QMET 306 Experimentation
- SOSC 340 Advanced Soil Management

*Pending approval.

Course Advisor: Leo Condron
E: leo.condron@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0777
Bachelor of Agricultural Science (BAgSci)

Agricultural production is critical to feeding the world’s population. Our Bachelor of Agricultural Science addresses the demands for farmers and primary producers to meet the requirements of international markets, including the European Union’s expectation for food to be traceable from ‘paddock to plate’.

Lincoln University has played a fundamental role in training managers, researchers, consultants and employees within the agricultural sector for more than 130 years. Our graduates have a reputation for ‘hitting the ground running’ because our qualifications are applied and relevant to industry. Real world examples are integrated into the teaching programmes through case studies, field trips and tours. Students must also do a period of industry-based work experience as a requirement of the agriculture programmes.

This 480-credit Bachelor of Agricultural Science is taught over four years. There are no formal majors in the BAgSci, but instead the programme is structured around courses in four key disciplines: plant science, animal science, soil science and farm management.

There is also a range of other courses that allow you to advance your skills and knowledge. Within all these courses, you’ll discuss current research and look at its application to agricultural production both within New Zealand and internationally.

In addition, core University-wide (LINC) courses will cover an introduction to global land-based issues and a broad understanding of research, its role and function in the production and communication of knowledge. You’ll also have an introduction to critical thinking, the tools and techniques used in evidence-based decision making, plus maths, statistics and computing skills needed for university study. Also covered in the LINC courses is an in-depth look at global sustainability issues with reference to social, environmental, cultural and economic aspects of sustainability. Students achieving a B average in their last two years of full-time study may apply to do an Honours degree as part of their fourth year.

**Practical work**
A period of work experience is a required part of this degree. Find out more by emailing practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz

### Course Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>MGMT 103 Primary Industry Systems</th>
<th>PHSC 101 Chemistry IA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANSC 105 Animal Science</td>
<td>LINC 102A Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science I</td>
<td>PLSC 104 Plant Science I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year two</th>
<th>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</th>
<th>ANSC 213 Livestock Production Science</th>
<th>PLSC 204 Plant Production Systems</th>
<th>MGMT 201 Principles of Farm Management</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 224 Soil Management</td>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year three</th>
<th>AGRI 393* Agricultural Practicum</th>
<th>One from list A</th>
<th>One from list A</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Year four        | Further courses to a minimum of 150 credits at the 300 level. Honours for invited students. |

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

**List A:**
- ANSC 312 Dairy Production Science
- ANSC 314 Meat and Wool Production Science
- MGMT 316 Farm Management Analysis and Planning
- MGMT 317 Farm Development and Investment
- PLSC 320 Crop Science
- PLSC 321 Pasture Agronomy
- QMET 306 Experimentation
- SOSC 340 Advanced Soil Management

*Pending approval.

---

**Course Advisor:** Leo Condron  
E: leo.condron@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0777
Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)

When businesses link their strategies and operations with what is happening in the global economy and with their commercial partners, they are well positioned to capture competitive advantages. As economies have become more interconnected and businesses have become more dependent on international markets for raw materials and end consumers, there is an increasing need for people to understand the global nature of value chains.

Lincoln University’s specialist Bachelor of Commerce has a specific focus on value chains. Value chains connect the world, and so do our graduates. Be it in supply chain management, marketing, food and resource economics, or accounting and finance, our graduates are bringing the world to New Zealand and New Zealand to the world.

Majors available:

Accounting and Finance

This major focuses on how businesses develop and use financial systems and models to enhance value to the firm and to others in the value chain. It provides a pathway into internationally recognised professional bodies such as New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants (NZICA), Certified Practising Accountants (CPA) (Australia), Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA) and Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA).

This is a career-focused programme that provides students with practical skills, and accounting firms often approach Lincoln looking for graduates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Module 1</th>
<th>Module 2</th>
<th>Module 3</th>
<th>Module 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year one</td>
<td>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>LINC 102C Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>COMM 110 The Global Business Environment</td>
<td>COMM 111 Transforming Data into Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 112 Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>COMM 113 Economies and Markets</td>
<td>COMM 114 Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>ACCT 101 Accounting Fundamentals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>COMM 201 Managing People</td>
<td>COMM 202 Managing Value</td>
<td>COMM 203 International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCT 202 Management Accounting</td>
<td>ACCT 211 Financial Accounting</td>
<td>FINC 204 Financial Management</td>
<td>FINC 211 Investments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>COMM 301* Integrative Capstone</td>
<td>FINC 304 Corporate Finance</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A:

ACCT 302 Auditing
ACCT 303 Primary Sector Accounting
ACCT 306 Taxation
ACCT 308 Advanced Management Accounting
ACCT 310 Advanced Financial Accounting
FINC 305 Investment Management
FINC 307 International Finance
FINC 310 International Financial Markets, Institutions and Policy
FINC 312 Futures and Options

*Pending approval.

Course Advisor: Tracy-Anne De Silva
E: tracy-anne.desilva@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0244
BACHELOR’S DEGREES

Food and Resource Economics*

This major has a unique focus on food economics based on the importance of the food industry to the New Zealand economy. Areas of study will include production systems, the New Zealand economy, trade economics and global value chains.

Students will focus on New Zealand’s key industries and important current issues such as food security. Graduates will be suitable for both government and industry roles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101</th>
<th>LINC 102C</th>
<th>COMM 110</th>
<th>COMM 111</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>The Global Business Environment</td>
<td>Transforming Data into Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 112</td>
<td>COMM 113</td>
<td>COMM 114</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>Economies and Markets</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year two</th>
<th>LINC 201</th>
<th>COMM 201</th>
<th>QMET 204</th>
<th>COMM 203</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
<td>Statistics for Business</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON 216</td>
<td>ECON 217</td>
<td>COMM 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Financial Macroeconomics and Policy</td>
<td>Food and Agricultural Economics</td>
<td>Managing Value</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year three</th>
<th>COMM 301*</th>
<th>ECON 325*</th>
<th>ECON 326*</th>
<th>ECON 327*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Integrative Capstone</td>
<td>Economics of Food Markets and Policy</td>
<td>Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment</td>
<td>Economics of Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A:
- ECON 302  International Economics
- ECON 307  Econometrics

Course Advisor: Kathryn Bicknell
E: kathryn.bicknell@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0235

*Pending approval.
Information Technology

Today, modern businesses are both technology and data driven, and information technology is prevalent in all facets of business. There is always a shortage of Commerce Information Technology graduates to meet the demands of employers, meaning there are great career opportunities in this field.

Graduates will have the advantage of being able to advance in any business environment in a technical or management role. Students of this major will learn how to acquire, manage, analyse and visualise different types of data and how to develop their own software solutions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>LINC 102C Research and Analytical Skills</th>
<th>COMM 110 The Global Business Environment</th>
<th>COMM 111 Transforming Data into Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 112 Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>COMM 114 Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>COMP 111 Computing Fundamentals</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year two</th>
<th>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</th>
<th>COMM 201 Managing People</th>
<th>COMM 202 Managing Value</th>
<th>COMM 203 International Trade</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 113 Economies and Markets</td>
<td>COMP 203 Problem Solving with End-User Tools</td>
<td>COMP 205 Development of Effective Programmes</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year three</th>
<th>COMM 301* Integrative Capstone</th>
<th>COMP 316 Business Information Systems</th>
<th>COMP 317 Development of Data-Driven Systems</th>
<th>COMP 307 End-User Computing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One from List A Elective Elective Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You'll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A:
- BMGT 315 Project Planning and Management
- BMGT 308* Optimisation in Supply Chain Systems

Course Advisor: Shirley Gibbs
E: shirley.gibbs@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0418

*Pending approval.
Marketing

This major has a focus on key New Zealand industries and companies, as well as a global view – delivering all the courses required for students to become a marketing professional. Students will have the opportunity to meet industry speakers and can use these contacts to gain employment. In particular, the Marketing Research course provides students with real life marketing problems to analyse and resolve, giving your practical skills on your CV.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>LINC 102C Research and Analytical Skills</th>
<th>COMM 110 The Global Business Environment</th>
<th>COMM 111 Transforming Data into Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 112 Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>COMM 113 Economies and Markets</td>
<td>COMM 114 Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>MKTG 102 Societal Marketing, Macro-Marketing, and Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>COMM 201 Managing People</td>
<td>COMM 202 Managing Value</td>
<td>COMM 203 International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MKTG 205 Consumer Behavior and Wellbeing</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>COMM 301* Integrative Capstone</td>
<td>MKTG 301 Marketing Analytics and Research</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A:
- MKTG 304 Services Marketing
- MKTG 308 Marketing of New Zealand Products and Services
- MKTG 311 Product Design
- MKTG 321 Promotion Management
- MKTG 322 Retailing and Sales Management
- MKTG 333 International Brand Management

Course Advisor: Valerie Manna
E: valerie.manna@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0250

*Pending approval.
## Supply Chain Management and Global Business

This unique Supply Chain Management and Global Business programme focuses on the complexities of managing business relationships, conducting business between firms, creating value, and moving products and information around the world. Students will also study managing people, sustainability, international trade.

Supply Chain Management and Global Business is a relevant and essential subject, and there is always a shortage of graduates to meet demand. Every year, the world’s second largest logistics company comes to Lincoln to recruit our students.

### Year one

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LINC 101</td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 102C</td>
<td>Research and Analytical Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 110</td>
<td>The Global Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 111</td>
<td>Transforming Data into Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 112</td>
<td>Financial Information for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 113</td>
<td>Economies and Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 201</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 202</td>
<td>Managing Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 203</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 210</td>
<td>Logistics Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 211</td>
<td>Productivity Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 201</td>
<td>Sustainable Sourcing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 301*</td>
<td>Integrative Capstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 323</td>
<td>Supply Chain Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pending approval.

---

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

**List A:**
- BMGT 308  Optimisation in Supply Chain Systems
- BMGT 314  Quality Management

**Individual Major**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LINC 101</td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 102C</td>
<td>Research and Analytical Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 110</td>
<td>The Global Business Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 111</td>
<td>Transforming Data into Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 112</td>
<td>Financial Information for Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 113</td>
<td>Economies and Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 201</td>
<td>Managing People</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 202</td>
<td>Managing Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 203</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 301*</td>
<td>Integrative Capstone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Including 30 credits at the 300 level with the same prefix from any two of the following prefixes: ACCT, BMGT, ECON, FINC, MGMT, MKTG and VAPM.

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

---

**Course Advisor:** Mark Wilson  
E: mark.wilson@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0222

**Course Advisor:** Murray Clark  
E: murray.clark@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0247

---

*Pending approval.*
Bachelor of Commerce (Agriculture) (BCom(Ag))

Agricultural commerce is one of the recognised areas of excellence in teaching and research at Lincoln University. The BCom(Ag) is a specialised, industry-based degree that prepares you for leadership in both the farming and agribusiness sectors.

The degree is structured around eight integrated agricultural management and agribusiness courses spread over the three years of full-time study. You will also study introductory courses in applied economics, business law, business financial information as well as the core University-wide courses in land, people and economies, research and analytical skills and global sustainability issues. To provide you with an understanding of the science that underpins the primary industries, at least four courses must be taken in ‘production systems’ including animal, plant, soil, horticulture or forestry.

In addition, you can choose a number of electives from many of the undergraduate courses offered by the University to complement the agricultural production and agricultural management focus in your degree programme, and to widen your career opportunities.

Career options range from farm consultants, rural bankers, export marketing managers, agribusiness managers, property managers, farmers and more.

**Practical work**

This degree includes a compulsory practical work component of 39 weeks.

Find out more by emailing practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz

---

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

**List A:**
- MGMT 201 Principles of Farm Management
- MGMT 214 Horticultural Systems

**List B:**
- MGMT 202 Farm Management Analysis
- MGMT 216 Horticultural Management Analysis

---

Course Advisor: **Victoria Westbrooke**  
E: victoria.westbrooke@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0272
Bachelor of Environmental Management and Planning (BEMP)

The three-year Bachelor of Environmental Management and Planning (BEMP) is a flexible degree that will give graduates a wide range of career choices in local and central government departments, non-governmental organisations, consultancies, and research institutes. The BEMP also provides a good academic background for gaining professional certification from the New Zealand Association for Resource Management (NZARM) and the Environmental Institute of Australia and New Zealand (EIANZ). Whether you are interested in water, conservation, natural hazards, or urban issues, this degree enables you to craft an individual programme of study that will suit your needs.

As a graduate of the Bachelor of Environmental Management and Planning, you’ll be able to distinguish between different environmental policy and planning principles, methods and tools, and apply them in varying contexts, from the city streets to the rural hinterland. You’ll be able to describe and explain how societies design social, economic, legal and ethical institutions to better manage the environment.

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

**List A:**
- ECOL 103 Ecology I: NZ Ecology and Conservation
- ENGN 106 Land Surfaces, Water and Structure
- PHSC 101 Chemistry IA
- PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences
- SOSC 106 Soil Science I

**List B:**
- ECOL 202 Biological Diversity
- ECOL 203 Ecology and Behaviour
- ERST 203 Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment
- PHSC 211 Land, Water, Atmosphere
- SOCI 214 The Living City
- SOSC 223 Geomorphology
- WATR 201 Freshwater Resources
- WATR 202 Water on Land: Quality and Quantity

**List C:**
- BMGT 301 Business and Sustainability
- ERST 302 Environmental Policy
- ERST 340 Environmental Planning
- LWST 302 Resource Management Law
- MAST 319 Te Kaitiakitaka (Māori Environmental Management)

Course Advisor: Suzanne Vallance
E: suzanne.vallance@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0444
Do you enjoy looking at the ‘big picture’ and have a passion for making places better, safer and healthier? If so, the four year Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning is the right choice for you. As part of Lincoln University’s commitment to the sustainable transformation of land, people and economies, we have developed multi-disciplinary degrees that give graduates the skills and knowledge they need to practise informed environmental management and planning in a broad range of industries and sectors.

The four year Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning (Hons) satisfies professional graduate requirements in terms of information literacy, critical thinking, evaluation, integration and application. You can custom-build your BEPP (Hons) degree around the compulsory papers by adding elective courses that address and extend your areas of interest.

The degree gives you the opportunity to become a leader in identifying key issues and options, along with the skills to better manage the environment in a range of contexts, from the city street to the rural hinterland. Graduates will attain an in-depth understanding of environmental policy and planning at city/district, regional and central government levels, and will be prepared for employment in associated professions, industries and sectors. The Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning is accredited with the New Zealand Planning Institute (NZPI); this gives graduates an edge in the workplace and ensures our programme is relevant, responsive and professional.

As a graduate of this programme, you’ll have the ability to critically discuss topical and enduring global issues, as they occur in different settings. You’ll attain a sound understanding of complex relationships between gender, culture, ethnicity and equity and the implications these have for environmental policy and planning. You’ll also be able to make evidence-based decisions in a multi-disciplinary context, and be able to give advice about appropriate land use and resource management, in order to enhance sustainable outcomes.

| Year One | LINC 101 Land, People and Economies | COMM 113 Economies and Markets | SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment | MAST 104 Te Tiriti o Waitangi |
| SOCI 117 Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy | LINC 102 Research and Analytical Skills | Elective or one from list A | Elective or one from list A |
| Year two | SOCI 204 Research Methods | ERST 203 Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment | Elective or one from list B | Elective or one from list B |
| LINC 201 Sustainable Futures | ERST 201 Environmental Analysis | ERST 205 Principles of Urban and Regional Planning | Elective or one from list B |
| Year three | ERST 340 Environmental Planning | ERST 330 Risk and Resilience | LWST 302 Resource Management Law | Elective |
| SOCI 314 Professional Practice | MAST 319 Te Kaitiakitaka | ERST 302 Environmental Policy | Elective |
| Year four | ERST 604 Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning | ERST 630 Environmental Policy and Planning | ERST 635 Group Case Study |
| The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites. |

**List A:**
- ECOL 103 Ecology I: NZ Ecology and Conservation
- ENGN 106 Land Surfaces, Water and Structure
- PHSC 101 Chemistry IA
- PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences
- SOSC 106 Soil Science I
- VAPM 101 Introduction to Property

**List B:**
- ECOL 202 Biological Diversity
- ECOL 203 Ecology and Behaviour
- ECON 211 Land Economics
- ERST 202 Environmental Analysis with Geographic Information Systems

**Course Advisor:** Suzanne Vallance
E: suzanne.vallance@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0444

**List C:**
- LASC 218 Landscape and Culture
- MAST 206 Whakatakata Kaupapa (Māori Planning and Development)
- PHSC 211 Land, Water, Atmosphere
- SOCI 214 The Living City
- SOSC 223 Geomorphology
- WATR 201 Freshwater Resources
- WATR 202 Water on Land: Quality and Quantity
The world is changing. Resources are dwindling and the population is growing. This creates increasing pressure on food security, fresh water, ecosystems and indigenous culture. How do we increase productivity in land-based industries while reducing negative impacts? The new Bachelor of Environment and Society (BES) aims to tackle these issues and produce job-ready world-changers.

But what does it mean? Our graduates will gain a broad skill-set to tackle today’s sustainability and land-use issues. Through their specialist majors, they will be able to critically analyse and work towards solving global issues – the issues that really matter as our world changes.

Majors available:

**GIS and Environmental Informatics**

You’ll have the opportunity to use geographic information systems (GIS) and informatics to explore the nature of information, information processing and information systems. You’ll also be able to consider the structure, behaviour and interactions of systems that store, process, access and communicate information through application to environmental issues.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>COMP 111 Computing Fundamentals</th>
<th>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</th>
<th>SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>LINC 102E Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>COMP 203 Problem Solving with End-User Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>SOCI 204 Research Methods</td>
<td>ERST 201 Environmental Analysis</td>
<td>ERST 310 GIS and Applications in Natural Resource Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERST 202 Environmental Analysis with Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>COMP 205 Development of Effective Programs</td>
<td>COMP 317 Development of Data-Driven Systems</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>COMP 307 End-User Computing</td>
<td>COMP 322 Mobile and Web Applications</td>
<td>ERST 314 Programming and Customisation</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

Course Advisor: Walter Abell  
E: walter.abell@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0412

*Pending approval.*
Land and Society

This major investigates the social dimensions of environment, land use and land use change. As a graduate of this major, you will investigate how societies – and the individuals within them – engage and value their physical environments, and how they respond to changes in land use and the impacts of those changes on their physical, sociocultural, institutional and built environments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychology</th>
<th>SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment</th>
<th>MAST 106 Nga Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Studies)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 117 Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>PSYC 102 Introduction to Social Psychology</td>
<td>PHIL 103 Philosophy and Critical Thinking</td>
<td>LINC 102E Research and Analytical Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year Two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>SOCI 204 Research Methods</td>
<td>PSYC 202 Motivation and Participation</td>
<td>PSYC 203 Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 214 The Living City</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year Three</td>
<td>PHIL 304* Social and Environmental Ethics</td>
<td>PSYC 302 Social Psychology of Wellbeing</td>
<td>SOCI 303 International Rural Development</td>
<td>SOCI 398 Research Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 316* The Global Countryside</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Māori and Indigenous Environmental Management

Māori and Indigenous Environmental Management is predicated on the fundamental notion that Māori, and other indigenous communities, have a unique association with their traditional places, environments and resources. Colonial enterprise has ruptured these associations and forced communities to rethink their interactions with the natural world in the increasingly complex political and economic context of nation states and globalisation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>MAST 104 Te Tiriti O Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi)</th>
<th>SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment</th>
<th>MAST 106 Nga Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Studies)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 117 Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>LINC 102E Research and Analytical Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year Two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>SOCI 204 Research Methods</td>
<td>ERST 205 Principles of Urban and Regional Planning</td>
<td>MAST 206 Whakatakoto Kaupapa (Māori Planning &amp; Development)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAST 210 Te Ao Marama (Māori Identity &amp; Philosophies)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year Three</td>
<td>ERST 302 Environmental Policy</td>
<td>ERST 340 Environmental Planning</td>
<td>MAST 319 Te Kaitiakitanga (Māori Environmental Management)</td>
<td>MAST 322* Te Kete (Māori Cultural Studies 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAST 323* Te Waka Here (Māori and Indigenous Planning and Policy)</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Pending approval.
## Water Management

Graduates will be able to advise on water resource management matters from the perspective of their skills and knowledge in water science, approaches to allocation and the policy and planning framework. This perspective will be situated within a range of socio-cultural settings, including those of indigenous peoples. Graduates will have a solid grounding in aspects of water and related land sciences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LINC 101</td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAST 104</td>
<td>Te Tiriti O Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 113</td>
<td>Economies and Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 116</td>
<td>Society, Culture and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 117</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOSC 106</td>
<td>Soil Science 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LINC 102E</td>
<td>Research and Analytical Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Two</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LINC 201</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 204</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERST 203</td>
<td>Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC 203</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WATR 201</td>
<td>Freshwater Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WATR 202</td>
<td>Water on Land: Quality and Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Three</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERST 340</td>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERST 313</td>
<td>Catchment Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LWST 302</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAST 319</td>
<td>Te Kaitiakitaka (Māori Environmental Management)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WATR 301</td>
<td>Water Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Advisor: Ronlyn Duncan  
E: ronlyn.duncan@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0427
BACHELOR’S DEGREES

Bachelor of Land and Property Management (BLPM)

Property provides the foundation and resources for virtually every part of our daily lives, from where we live to where we work, socialise, learn, and play. It contributes enormously to worldwide economies as a valuable asset base and a foundation for production requiring development, maintenance and renewal.

Lincoln University offers students the option to study urban property or rural property – providing graduates with a well-rounded knowledge-base upon which to begin a career in property, whether in New Zealand or internationally. In recent years demand for both urban and rural property graduates has far outstripped supply so most of our students have had a wide variety of career options available to them on completion of their studies.

Specialisations available:

Rural

The rural specialisation provides the means for students to engage in careers relating to property, or agriculture, or both. Property careers include valuation, property management, property development, real estate brokerage, and banking and finance. In the case of an agricultural focus, students can select courses in agricultural production and management leading to careers in both farm consultancy and rural valuation: an in-demand combination. The wide but complementary range of courses makes the Lincoln property degree attractive to employers particularly those involved in banking and finance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>MGMT 103 Primary Industry Systems</th>
<th>COMM 113 Economies and Markets</th>
<th>LINC 102C Research and Analytical Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 114 Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science 1</td>
<td>COMM 112 Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>VAPM 101 Introduction to Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>COMM 111 Transforming Data into Information</td>
<td>ENGN 105 Building Construction</td>
<td>ECON 211 Land Economics</td>
<td>MGMT 201 Principles of Farm Management or MGMT 214 Horticultural Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LWST 203 Property Law</td>
<td>PLSC 104 Plant Science I</td>
<td>VAPM 208 Principles of Rural Valuation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>FINC 204 Financial Management</td>
<td>VAPM 308 Property Analytical Methods</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>VAPM 205 Real Estate Marketing and Management</td>
<td>VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis</td>
<td>VAPM 310 The Valuation of Investment Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year four</td>
<td>LLWST 302 Resource Management Law</td>
<td>MGMT 316 Farm Management Analysis and Planning</td>
<td>MGMT 318 New Venture Planning in Primary Production</td>
<td>MGMT 202 Farm Management and Analysis or MGMT 216 Horticultural Management Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT 317 Farm Development and Investment</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>VAPM 312 Rural Valuation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

Plus 45 Credits from courses with an ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC or SOSC prefix.

Plus 30 Credits from the schedule of bachelor’s degree courses.

Course Advisor: Gary Garner
E: gary.garner@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0274
Urban

The urban specialisation is focused on urban issues ranging from family homes through to shopping centres, high-rise office buildings and major industrial developments. It will prepare students for a very wide range of careers including: valuation, property, facilities and asset management, property development, investment and portfolio analysis, real estate brokerage and banking and finance to name just a few.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>COMP 111 Computing Fundamentals</th>
<th>COMM 113 Economies and Markets</th>
<th>LINC 102C Research and Analytical Skills</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMM 114 Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>COMM 111 Transforming Data into Information</td>
<td>COMM 112 Financial Information for Business</td>
<td>VAPM 101 Introduction to Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>ENGN 105 Building Construction</td>
<td>ECON 211 Land Economics</td>
<td>VAPM 201 Principles of Urban Property Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>VAPM 310 The Valuation of Investment Property</td>
<td>FINC 204 Financial Management</td>
<td>VAPM 308 Property Analytical Methods</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VAPM 205 Real Estate Marketing and Management</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year four</td>
<td>LWST 302 Resource Management Law</td>
<td>VAPM 311 Urban Valuation</td>
<td>VAMP 313 Property and Facilities Management</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis</td>
<td>VAPM 314 Property Development</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You'll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

Plus 120 Credits from the schedule of bachelor’s degree courses.

Course Advisor: John McDonagh
E: john.mcdonagh@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0204
Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA)

Lincoln University has an international reputation for excellence in Landscape Architecture. Our graduates are employed all over the world because of their strength in design and planning, their ability to think, and the real world experience they gain during their study. In addition to providing an in-depth foundation in all aspects of Landscape Architecture, Lincoln’s BLA programme specialises in: landscape and urban ecology, resilient landscape design, sustainable communities, structure planning, urban landscapes and indigenous Māori landscape design.

Lincoln’s School of Landscape Architecture is the longest established school in New Zealand and is staffed by internationally-acclaimed academics. The BLA is accredited by the New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects meaning graduates are eligible to become registered professionals who are highly sought after within both the public and private sectors throughout New Zealand, Australia and internationally.

Lincoln’s BLA degree provides comprehensive skills and knowledge about how to respond to cultural landscapes internationally, but with special focus on those of New Zealand, Australia and Asia. You’ll benefit from proximity to events and discussion in affiliated land-based and water-based disciplines across campus, including environmental management and planning, ecology, water science and technology, soil and physical sciences, social sciences, and tourism.

Practical work

In order to qualify for this degree, undergraduate entrants must complete 12 weeks of approved practical work, while graduate entrants must complete six weeks of practical work. Find out more by emailing practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz.

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (graduate entry)

The Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (graduate entry) is an option for people who want to study Landscape Architecture and already have a bachelor’s degree. Students taking the BLA (graduate entry) option can complete their programme in two years.
Bachelor of Science (BSc)

As our world changes, we need highly skilled individuals who can tackle the big issues. How do we feed the world while minimising environmental impact? How do we protect our environment from biological threats? How do we maintain good environmental quality? These are the pressing questions facing scientists of the future.

Lincoln University’s Bachelor of Science programme is applied and context-based. We aim to produce graduates who have a firm grounding in the basic sciences, which can be applied to processes in the environment, ecosystems and biota or at the molecular level; helping you contribute to sustainable management and conservation of land, water and air and the country’s abundant natural resources.

In the Bachelor of Science programme you will undertake a range of core courses as well as being able to start your specialisation into a chosen major early in your degree.

Majors available:

Agritech

A major in Agritech will enhance and support the sciences that underpin primary industries. This qualification will produce graduates who have the scientific knowledge and skills – allied to relevant Māori and indigenous knowledge – to utilise digital technologies, in conjunction with knowledge of the science behind primary industries, and to work towards adding value and using resources in a sustainable manner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>COMP 111 Computing Fundamentals</th>
<th>One from list A</th>
<th>BIOS 110 Biological Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One from list B</td>
<td>LINC 102A Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>COMP 203 Problem Solving with End-User Tools</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>ENGN 201 Precision Agriculture</td>
<td>COMP 205 Development of Effective Programs</td>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ERST 202 Environmental Analysis with GIS</td>
<td>One from list C</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>COMP 321 Sensors and Sensor Networks</td>
<td>COMP 319 Robotic and Autonomous Platforms</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>One from list D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One from list E</td>
<td>One from list F</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites. See overleaf for electives list A-F.
Biosecurity and Bioprotection

This major focuses on providing students with an understanding of the organisms that may damage plants and animals, and on enabling students to develop the skills and knowledge to identify these organisms, and to understand their biology, ecology and epidemiology. You will learn pest risk assessment methods and modern methods of managing these organisms within New Zealand farming and conservation systems, with a focus on sustainable methods. You will also learn about the role of New Zealand and international regulatory agencies that oversee biosecurity methods, including topics in phytosanitation, human and animal health, food safety standards and agreements that protect international biodiversity.

Lincoln University is the sole provider of this type of degree and has the greatest concentration of bio protection and biosecurity researchers in New Zealand. The Lincoln University lecturers have strong research links with external agencies and the National Centre of Research Excellence and the Bio-protection Research Centre is located at the University.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</th>
<th>BIOS 110 Biological Sciences</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
<td>PLPT 203 Plant Pest Management</td>
<td>PLPT 293 Practice Methods in Biosecurity and Plant Protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>ENTO 304 Insect Ecology and Diversity</td>
<td>PLPT 326 Integrated Pest Management</td>
<td>PLPT 325 Biological Control</td>
<td>PLPT 305 Fungal Ecology and Diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one 300 level course with an ECOL, PLPT, PLSC, ANSC or HORT prefix

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

*Pending approval.
The conservation and ecology major of our BSc focuses on giving you the practical skills, experience, and industry connections you will need to contribute to ecological and conservation activities of government and private agencies in New Zealand and beyond. Our courses include hands-on field trips and laboratories as well as weekly lectures. Courses in the first year will provide a solid grounding in the biological sciences – biology, ecology, plant and animal sciences. Practical-based courses will integrate the different focus areas of your degree at both second and third year levels. Practical experience is also available through paid summer scholarships working with ecologists and conservationists.

At Lincoln University, you'll study with one of the largest groups of ecological researchers in a New Zealand university. Lincoln specialties in conservation and ecology include wildlife biology, entomology, plant ecology, urban ecology, biosecurity, evolutionary biology, vertebrate and invertebrate pest management, and weed management – which are reflected in second and third year courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</th>
<th>BIOS 110 Biological Sciences</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year one</td>
<td>ECOL 103 Ecology I: New Zealand Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>LINC 102A Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
<td>ECOL 203 Ecology and Behaviour</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>ECOL 204 Molecular Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>ECOL 293 Field Ecology Methods</td>
<td>ECOL 202 Biological Diversity</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>ECOL 302 Applied Ecology and Conservation</td>
<td>ECOL 393 Field Ecology Research</td>
<td>One from list B</td>
<td>One from list B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>ECOL 308 Ecology 3 Advanced Ecology</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You'll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

**List A:**
- ANSC 105 Animal Science
- PLSC 104 Plant Science I

**List B:**
- ERST 310 GIS and Applications in Natural Resource Analysis
- LASC 312 Landscape Ecology
- ENTO 304 Insect Ecology and Diversity
- PLPT 325 Biological Control
- PLPT 305 Fungal Ecology and Diversity
- PLSC 325 Environmental Plant Biology

---

**Course Advisor:** Jon Sullivan  
E: jon.sullivan@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0756
Food Science

This major focuses on the key industry of New Zealand – food. Graduates will be the drivers of the New Zealand economy of the future and will possess the scientific and personal skills to make you highly employable not only in the New Zealand food industry but globally. The major is taught by world-leading academics and covers practical and theoretical aspects of food composition, processing, microbiology, safety, nutrition, sensory evaluation and consumer-focused product innovation.

Guest speakers from industry, together with problem-based active learning tasks, ensure students have a hands-on engagement with potential employers from the beginning of their studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101</th>
<th>FOOD 101</th>
<th>BIOS 110</th>
<th>PHSC 101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>Food Quality and the Consumer</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Chemistry IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 102A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>FOOD 201</td>
<td>FOOD 202</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Processing Food for Consumers</td>
<td>Food Safety and Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201</td>
<td>ENGN 230</td>
<td>QMET 201</td>
<td>BICH 207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>Food Engineering</td>
<td>Biometrics</td>
<td>Biochemistry II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>FOOD 301</td>
<td>FOOD 304</td>
<td>FOOD 398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Food Product Innovation and Quality</td>
<td>Microbial Biotechnology</td>
<td>Design or Research Essay</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOOD 302</td>
<td>FOOD 303</td>
<td>FOOD 399</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Food Processing</td>
<td>Food Biochemistry and Biotechnology</td>
<td>Research Placement</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Advisor: Sue Mason
E: sue.mason@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0639
Land, Water, Environment

This major focuses on the interaction between land and water, within the biophysical landscape. Courses in the first year provide a solid grounding in the sciences – chemistry, biology, environmental physics, earth science, soil science. These disciplines progress through the second and third years to focus on soil science, biogeochemistry and climate science, geomorphology and soil resources, water science. A practical-based capstone course will integrate the different focus areas of the degree at an advanced level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>PHSC 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences</th>
<th>BIOS 110 Biological Sciences</th>
<th>PHSC 101 Chemistry IA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHSC 103 Environmental Physics</td>
<td>LINC 102A Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>SOSC 106 Soil Science</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>QMET 201 Biometrics</td>
<td>PHSC 210 Analytical and Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>PHSC 211 Land, Water and Atmosphere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOSC 222 Soil Science II</td>
<td>SOSC 223 Geomorphology</td>
<td>WATR 202 Water on Land: Quality and Quantity</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>PHSC 318 Biogeochemistry and Climate Change</td>
<td>SOSC 342 Soil Resources</td>
<td>SOSC 343 Advanced Soil Science</td>
<td>WATR 302* Water in Agricultural Systems: Applications, Distribution and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOSC 393* Research Methods in Land and Water Science</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

Individual major

You also have the option to create your own science major. This individual major must have an area of focus, normally defined by a minimum of three 300-level courses with the same prefix.

*Pending approval.
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management (BSRM)

Lincoln has established a track record for meeting the demands of many professional, industrial and employer agencies working in sport and recreation management.

The Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management degree, developed with the assistance of employer representatives, recognises the need for graduates to possess applied skills in sport and recreation management, together with skills in critical thinking and demonstrated academic competency.

All students will take core courses that provide a broad understanding of sport and recreation theory and practice, event planning and recreation policy – in addition to the University-wide (LINC) courses covering an introduction to global land-based issues and how land is used, and a broad understanding of research, its role and function in the production and communication of knowledge.

As a BSRM student you'll take advanced courses in sport and society, sport and recreation management, and event management as well as a course in the issues associated with the provision of professional services in sport and recreation.

Practical work

In order to qualify for the degree, you'll need to complete a period of practical work experience in a relevant sport and recreation industry setting. This is included in RECN 393: Practicum: Practical Experience in Sport and Recreation Management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101</th>
<th>One from list A</th>
<th>RECN 110</th>
<th>SOCI 116</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>Concepts in Sport and Recreation</td>
<td>Society, Culture and Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 117</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>LINC 102E Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>RECN 111 Professional Studies in Sport and Recreation Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year two</th>
<th>LINC 201</th>
<th>SOCI 204</th>
<th>RECN 213</th>
<th>RECN 216</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>Event Planning</td>
<td>Principles of Physical Activity, Exercise and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 215</td>
<td>Recreation, Sport and Adventure in Outdoor Environments</td>
<td>PSYC 202 Motivation and Participation</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year three</th>
<th>RECN 393</th>
<th>RECN 343</th>
<th>SOCI 315</th>
<th>RECN 338</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practicum: Practical Experience in Sport and Recreation Management</td>
<td>Sport and Recreation Management</td>
<td>Policy and Practice</td>
<td>Sport and Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A:

- COMM 110 The Global Business Environment
- MKTG 102 Societal Marketing, Macro-Marketing, and Ethics

List B:

- RECN 341 Recreation and Tourism in Protected Natural Areas
- RECN 342 Exercise, Fitness and Health
- RECN 344 Event Management

Course Advisor: Michael Shone
E: michael.shone@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0497
Bachelor of Tourism Management (BTM)

The Bachelor of Tourism Management degree focuses on tourism in relation to people and places as well as businesses and has been designed with industry consultation. Tourism (domestic and international) is one of New Zealand’s and the world’s largest industries, and is rapidly changing with new products and markets. There’s an increasing demand for university graduates who have a specialised understanding of the requirements of this diverse and exciting sector.

Completing your Lincoln University degree specialising in tourism management means you’ll have a strong applied qualification that gives a broad understanding of the industry at all levels, and trains you for management roles.

In this degree you’ll study the social, cultural, political, and economic dimensions of the environment in which tourism occurs in both a New Zealand and global context. You’ll be introduced to the characteristics and components of tourism, and learn more about the importance of viewing tourism as a system. You’ll also study tourism from the perspectives of the tourist (tourist behaviour) and destination planning and development requirements. The commercial and economic context of tourism will be explored, as well as the policy framework within which the tourism industry operates. You’ll be taught additional skills and knowledge in a range of specific topic areas of significant importance to the New Zealand and global tourism industry, in particular, recreation and tourism in protected natural areas, heritage interpretation and event management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year one</th>
<th>LINC 101 Land, People and Economies</th>
<th>TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism</th>
<th>COMM 113 Economies and Markets</th>
<th>SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 117 Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy</td>
<td>LINC 102E Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>COMM 110 The Global Business Environment</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year two</td>
<td>LINC 201 Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>SOCI 204 Research Methods</td>
<td>TOUR 203 Tourist Behaviour</td>
<td>TOUR 202 Tourism Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One from list A Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year three</td>
<td>TOUR 303 Destination Planning and Development</td>
<td>RECN 341 Recreation and Tourism in Protected Natural Areas</td>
<td>TOUR 304 Heritage Interpretation for Tourism and Recreation</td>
<td>RECN 344 Event Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOCI 315 Policy and Practice Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A:
- COMM 201 Managing People
- COMM 202 Managing Value
- MAST 206 Whakatakoto Kaupapa (Māori Planning & Development)
- MAST 210 Te Ao Marama*

Course Advisor: Jo Fountain
E: jo.fountain@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0487

*If MAST 206 is included in the courses for the degree, then MAST 104 is required. If MAST 210 is included in the courses for the degree, then MAST 106 is required.
Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology (BV&O)

Lincoln University delivered the first cool climate wine production programme in the English-speaking world, and we've been leading the way ever since. Our specialist Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology degree (BV&O) offers you the opportunity to stand out from the crowd and prepares you for a great career in the wine sector.

Lincoln University’s BV&O will also take you places. Our graduates are all over the world; from the Gibbston Valley to the Hunter Valley, from Blenheim to Bordeaux.

The core of the degree covers basic science preparation (biology, chemistry, plant and soil sciences, horticultural production and management) through to advanced viticulture and wine science, pest and disease management, biometrics and wine chemistry. Students can then tailor the rest of their degree to fit interest areas and future career aims with specialisations like marketing, business management, ecology, soil science, tourism and food science.

In addition, core University-wide courses (LINC) will cover an introduction to global land-based issues and a broad understanding of research, its role and function in the production and communication of knowledge. Students will also have an introduction to critical thinking, the tools and techniques used in evidence-based decision making, plus maths, statistics and computing skills needed for university study. Also covered in the LINC courses is an in depth look at global sustainable futures with reference to social, environmental, cultural and economic aspects of sustainability.

Practical work

In order to qualify for this degree, you’ll need to complete 18 weeks of practical work which will provide you with hands-on experience in this sector in which you wish to pursue your career. Find out more by emailing practicalwork@lincoln.ac.nz.

### Year one

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINC 101</th>
<th>BIOS 110</th>
<th>PHSC 101</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Land, People and Economies</td>
<td>Biological Sciences</td>
<td>Chemistry IA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WINE 101</th>
<th>LINC 102A</th>
<th>SOSC 106</th>
<th>PLSC 104</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the Winegrowing Industry</td>
<td>Research and Analytical Skills</td>
<td>Soil Science I</td>
<td>Plant Science I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LINC 201</th>
<th>MGMT 214</th>
<th>QMET 201</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
<td>Horticultural Systems</td>
<td>Biometrics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WINE 201</th>
<th>WINE 202</th>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viticulture I</td>
<td>Principles of Wine Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WINE 301</th>
<th>One from list A</th>
<th>One from list A</th>
<th>WINE 302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Viticulture II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wine Quality Assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective (300 LEVEL)</th>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Elective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The above table is an outline of the requirements of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

**List A:**

- ENGN 361  Winery Equipment and Structure
- MGMT 325  Vineyard and Winery Management
- PLPT 323  Grape Pest and Disease Management
- WINE 303  Science of Grapes and Wine
- WINE 304  Wine Chemistry and Technology

**Course Advisor:** Glen Creasy  
E: glen.creasy@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0646
This information is correct at the time of printing, however it is possible that some changes to course details may be made after this date. Examination dates and times will be published on the Lincoln University website at the end of week five of each semester.

**ACCOUNTING**

**ACCT 101 Accounting Fundamentals (15 Credits)**
A general introduction to financial accounting concepts and techniques, and their application to various forms of business organisation.
Recommended Prep: ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Semester Two and January Summer School, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems

**ACCT 202 Management Accounting (15 Credits)**
The identification of the information requirements of management. An examination of how management can develop accounting information systems to meet specific decision requirements. Case study approach emphasising the context in which management uses information.
Prerequisites: ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Restriction: FIAC 202
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Tracy-Anne de Silva

**ACCT 203 Accounting Information Systems (15 Credits)**
Prerequisites: ACCT 101
Restrictions: BMGT 209 or FIAC 203
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Murray Clark

**ACCT 211 Financial Accounting (15 Credits)**
An overview of the New Zealand external reporting environment. A detailed study of selected financial reporting areas with reference to international accounting standards.
Prerequisites: ACCT 101 plus one of ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Restriction: ACCT 209
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Jamal Roudaki

**ACCT 302 Auditing (15 Credits)**
Prerequisites: ACCT 203 and ACCT 211
Restriction: FIAC 302
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Azadeh Nilipour

**ACCT 303 Issues in Primary Sector Accounting (15 Credits)**
A critical study of selected accounting, taxation, and structural issues relevant to primary sector enterprises in New Zealand.
Prerequisites: ACCT 203 or ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Restriction: FIAC 303
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Jack Radford

**ACCT 306 Taxation (15 Credits)**
Prerequisites: COMM 114 or MGMT 202
Recommended Prep: MGMT 202 or COMM 112
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Daniel Hunt

**ACCT 308 Advanced Management Accounting (15 Credits)**
Integration of various organisational and behavioural theories, providing a basis for the selection and development of management accounting information systems for organisations.
Prerequisite: ACCT 202
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Rebecca Kennedy

**ACCT 310 Advanced Financial Accounting (15 Credits)**
An advanced study of the recording and reporting of selected financial accounting issues with an emphasis on group financial statements.
Prerequisite: ACCT 211
Restriction: ACCT 210
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Jamal Roudaki

Note: This course includes a field trip.
ANIMAL SCIENCE

ANSC 105 Animal Science (15 Credits)
An introduction to the structure and function of vertebrate animals with emphasis on mammals. Examination of the scientific principles of homeostasis, reproduction, lactation, nutrition and growth.
Restrictions: RECN 104, ANSC 121
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Craig Bunt

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

ANSC 207 Animal Health (15 Credits)
A study of the diseases of animals that may constrain product quality or quantity, compromise welfare or be transmitted to humans.
Prerequisite: ANSC 105
Restrictions: BIOS 209, ANSC 210
Recommended Prep: ANSC 213, BIOS 110
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Robin McFarlane

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

ANSC 213 Livestock Production Science (15 Credits)
Determine the genetic potential for productivity in flocks and herds. The scientific principles of nutrition, reproduction, growth, animal welfare and health utilised in capturing the potential of animal production systems. Field studies of aspects of commercial livestock production systems.
Prerequisite: ANSC 105
Restriction: ANSC 203
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Racheal Bryant

Note: This course includes a field trip.

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

ANSC 312 Dairy Production Science (15 Credits)
The science underpinning New Zealand dairy production. Use of the scientific literature to justify and evaluate current and future nutrition, reproduction and lactation of dairy cattle. The history and structure of the New Zealand dairy industry; genetic trends and milk quality.
Prerequisites: Either ANSC 213 or ANSC 203, plus one of ANSC 206, 209, 210;
Or ANSC 213 or ANSC 203 plus four 200-level courses.
Restrictions: ANSC 272 and ANSC 345 (students who did not take the dairy module in ANSC 345 may apply for a waiver of this restriction).
Recommended Prep: ANSC 206, 209, 210
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Grant Edwards

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

ANSC 314 Meat and Wool Production Science (15 Credits)
The science that underpins the production of meat and wool in New Zealand sheep, beef and deer farming systems. The use of scientific literature to explore the role of genetics and nutrition in determining the quality and quantity of the meat and wool produced. The importance of reproduction, animal health and welfare in meat and wool production.
Prerequisites: ANSC 213 plus five 200-level courses
Restrictions: ANSC 271, ANSC 273, ANSC 311, ANSC 313, ANSC 345
Recommended Prep: ANSC 207, ANSC 327 and ANSC 319
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Andrew Greer

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

ANSC 319 Animal Physiology (15 Credits)
An advanced study of mammalian physiology, with emphasis on regulation of reproduction, lactation and growth and of the process underlying pain, stress and welfare of animals. Attention is placed on current research and its implications for humans, production animals, feral animals and wildlife.
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses
Restrictions: ANSC 323, ANSC 346
Recommended Prep: ANSC 105, ANSC 213
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Graham Barrell

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

ANSC 327 Animal Nutrition, Biochemistry and Metabolism (15 Credits)
An advanced study of mammalian nutrition, metabolism and nutritional biochemistry, including principles of nutrient supply and demand in animals. Rumen function, fermentative and enzymatic digestion. Nutrient absorption. Carbohydrate, protein, lipid, mineral and vitamin metabolism and biochemistry and approaches to estimating nutrient requirements at various stages of animal life cycles.
Prerequisite: ANSC 213
Restriction: ANSC 325
Recommended Prep: BICH 207
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Refer to Head of Department, Agricultural Sciences

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

BIOCHEMISTRY

BICH 207 Biochemistry II (15 Credits)
A study of the function of biologically important substances, their role in the major metabolic processes of cells and whole organisms and their relationship to cellular structure and function.
Prerequisites: BIOS 110, PHSC 101
Restriction: BICH 201
Recommended Prep: One of ANSC 105, PLSC 104, BICH 103, RECN 104
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Jim Morton

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

BICH 209 Principles of Malting and Brewing (15 Credits)
The principles of malting and brewing and basic quality assessment of beer by chemical and sensory means.
Prerequisite: PHSC 101
Recommended Prep: BIOS 111
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Charles Brennan

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

BICH 326 Protein Biochemistry (15 Credits)
Protein chemistry and purification. Advanced study of the regulations and properties of enzymes. Role of proteins in cellular structures, metabolism, transport and energetics.
Prerequisite: BICH 207
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Jim Morton

[EFTS Value: 0.125]
BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

BIOS 110 Biological Sciences (15 Credits)
An introduction to the diversity of micro-organisms, fungi and invertebrates and their life strategies with specific reference to the biological basis of control of harmful organisms and conservation and exploitation of beneficial organisms; an introduction to biochemistry, cell and molecular biology.
Restriction: BIOS 111
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Eirian Jones
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BIOS 304 Toxicology (15 Credits)
Prerequisites: ANSC 206 and BICH 207 or PHSC 203
Restrictions: BIOS 206, 306
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Ravi Gooneratne
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BIOS 310 Science and Entrepreneurship Part 1 (15 Credits)
Commercialisation of scientific ideas, inventions, services and devices making use of existing local companies and scientific innovators and entrepreneurs who are active in this sector. Entrepreneurship, intellectual property, market validation and opportunity assessment.
Prerequisite: Five 200-level courses
Restriction: SCIE 301 (University of Canterbury)
Recommended Prep: Five 200-level courses
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BIOS 311 Science and Entrepreneurship Part 11 (15 Credits)
Commercialisation of scientific ideas, inventions, services and devices making use of existing local companies and scientific innovators and entrepreneurs who are active in this sector. Innovation, marketing, management and business finances.
Prerequisite: BIOS 310
Restriction: SCIE 302 (University of Canterbury)
Recommended Prep: Five 200-level courses
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

BMGT 201 Sustainable Sourcing (15 Credits)
Concepts and practices of local, national, and global sourcing and the procuring of inputs and material to support productive value creating activities. Particular focus given to ensuring procurement from sustainable and socially responsible sources.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: COMM 114 or LWST 101
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Jeff Heyl
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BMGT 211 Productivity Management (15 Credits)
An introduction to designing, managing and controlling the core transformation process in organisations in a lean-focused, managerial decision-making context.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses including COMM 111 or QMET 103.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Jeff Heyl
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BMGT 216 Food and Beverage Management (15 Credits)
The study of underlying theories and concepts of commercial (hotel) food and beverage management.
Prerequisites: Five 100 level courses including BMGT 101 or COMM 110
Restriction: MGMT 313
Recommended Prep: TOUR 101, COMP 101, ECON 101 or 110, ACCT 102 or 103
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Anthony Brien
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course may include an optional international field tour.

BMGT 220 Leadership and Decision Making (15 Credits)
An in-depth study of leadership and decision-making theories and their application in management.
Prerequisites: BMGT 101 plus four other 100-level courses
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Neil Ritson
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BMGT 301 Business and Sustainability (15 Credits)
Development of business and sustainability theory. Implications for business of pursuing sustainability goals. Measuring and monitoring sustainability in business, supply chains and related institutions.
Prerequisites: BMGT 101 or COMM 110 plus two 200 level courses
Recommended Prep: PHSC 104
Restriction: ERST 312
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Michaela Balzarova
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BMGT 306 Business Strategy (15 Credits)
A study of administrative processes under conditions of uncertainty including integrating analysis and policy determination at the overall management level.
Prerequisites: Four 200 level courses including COMM 201
Restriction: MGMT 326
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Neil Ritson
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

BMGT 309 Organisational Behaviour (15 Credits)
The application of behavioural science to organisations and their management including the study of leadership, motivation, job satisfaction, and the quality of working life; power, conflict and change in New Zealand organisations; interpersonal communication; stress and its management; the future of work.
Prerequisites: Four 200 level courses
Recommended Prep: COMM 101
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
[ETFS Value: 0.125]
**BMGT 314 Quality Systems (15 Credits)**
A holistic approach to managing quality. The interaction of product and process design, the manufacturing or service process, management (general and human resource) and marketing. An examination of the theories and philosophies, and qualitative and quantitative techniques used to manage quality.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including COMM 201 plus QMET 103 or COMM 111
Recommended Prep: BMGT 204, MKTG 101
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Jeff Heyl

**BMGT 315 Project Planning and Management (15 Credits)**
Project planning including the development of project management practices and techniques. A detailed case study in a selected discipline.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses
Restrictions: MGMT 315, MGMT 505, MGMT 506
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

**Note:** This course includes a field trip.

**BMGT 318 Employment Relations (15 Credits)**
Advanced studies of labour and employment relations in general, and of New Zealand’s institutional and legal frameworks in particular, and the research and theoretical models underlying the development of these systems. The skills necessary to function in that system, including contract negotiation, construction and interpretation; dispute resolution; personal grievance resolution procedures; and termination of contracts.
Prerequisites: BMGT 204, BMGT 215
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable: Unblocked
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade

**COMM 110 The Global Business Environment (15 Credits)**
An introduction to the concept of global value chains from the structure of enterprises to defining a business relationship with its environment, other business’s, customers and employees.
Restrictions: BMGT 101
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Anthony Brien

**COMM 111 Transforming Data into Information (15 Credits)**
An introduction to statistics with an emphasis on practical applications and problem solving in commerce.
Restrictions: QMET 103
Recommended Prep: LINC 102 A/C/E
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Kathryn Bicknell

**COMM 112 Financial Information for Business (15 Credits)**
The application and analysis of financial information in a business context.
Restrictions: ACCT 103
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Rebecca Kennedy

**COMM 113 Economies and Markets (15 Credits)**
How markets operate at the microeconomic and macroeconomic levels.
Restrictions: ECON 110, ECON 111
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Ian MacDonald

**COMM 114 Introduction to Commercial Law (15 Credits)**
The legal framework; an introduction to business, contract, employment, privacy and property laws; the concept of agency and the nature of torts.
Restrictions: LWST 101
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

**COMM 201 Managing People (15 Credits)**
Planning, leading, organising and controlling human resources in a global business environment.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Restrictions: BMGT 204
Recommended Prep: COMM 110, COMM 114
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Greg Clydesdale

**COMM 202 Managing Value (15 Credits)**
Developing a strategy for value delivery, understanding the markets which will realise value and how products deliver value, recognising different aspects of price as a measure of value, distributors as a source of value, and communicating value.
Prerequisites: Five 100 level courses
Recommended Prep: COMM 110, COMM 114
Restriction: BMGT 204
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: David Cohen
COMM 203 International Trade (15 Credits)
Management of international trade and trade policy; the effects of international trade; the relevance of international finance to international trade; absolute, comparative and competitive advantage.
Prerequisites: Five 100 level courses
Restriction: ECON 302
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1

COMP 322 Mobile and Web Applications (15 Credits)
Development of software applications for the web and mobile devices.
Prerequisites: COMP 203, COMP 205
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Walter Abell

COMPUTING (INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY)

COMP 111 Computing Fundamentals (15 Credits)
An introduction to data management using common software tools, development of simple computer applications and social impacts of information technology.
Restrictions: COMP 101, COMP 102
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Shirley Gibbs, Patricia Anthony

COMP 308 Computer Modelling and Simulation (15 Credits)
Prerequisite: COMP 203
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Don Kulasiri

COMP 314 Software Engineering (15 Credits)
Software engineering: practices and principles.
Prerequisite: COMP 205
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Stuart Charters

COMP 317 Development of Data-Driven Systems (15 Credits)
Analysis, design and implementation of data-driven systems.
Prerequisite: COMP 203
Restrictions: COMP 302, COMP 303
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Walter Abell

DESIGN

DES 101 Digital Tools for Design (15 Credits)
Introduction to a range of software applications used in design, including CAD, GIS, graphics and image editing.
Restriction: LASC 111
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Don Royds

DES 102 Introduction to 3D Design (15 Credits)
An introduction to 3D design and problem solving, including skills in creative and lateral thinking.
Restriction: LASC 108
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Don Royds

DES 103 Visual Communication (15 Credits)
An introduction to the communication of design ideas using a range of graphic formats.
Restriction: LASC 109
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Bianca van Rangelrooy

DES 104 History of Design and Culture (15 Credits)
A comparative international review of the historical relationship between design and culture, with particular reference to urban design history and its relevance to contemporary design and practice.
Restriction: LASC 210
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Jacky Bowring

ECOLOGY

ECO 103 Ecology I: New Zealand Ecology and Conservation (15 Credits)
An introduction to the sciences of ecology and conservation biology, with an emphasis on New Zealand ecosystems and their plants, animals, and fungi.
Restriction: ECOL 104
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Timothy Curran or Hannah Buckley

ECO 202 Biological Diversity (15 Credits)
The nature of biodiversity and its importance to the natural world and to people. The roles representative organisms play in the functioning of ecosystems. A critical examination of these roles in the maintenance of a functioning and healthy environment.
Prerequisites: BIOS 109, 111, 112, ECOL 103
Restriction: BIOS 211
Recommended Prep: Two or more of BIOS 109, BIOS 111, BIOS 112, ECOL 103
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Jon Sullivan

Note: This course includes a field trip and a field tour.
ECOL 203 Ecology and Behaviour (15 Credits)
Interactions among organisms within and between species with a focus on population, ecology and animal behaviour.
Prerequisite: ECOL 103
Restriction: ECOL 311
Recommended Prep: QMET 201, ECOL 202, ECOL 293
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Laura Molles
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

ECOL 204 Molecular Ecology and Evolution (15 Credits)
The principles, concepts and methodology of genetics and evolutionary biology, particularly as they apply to the field of ecology. The application of these principles for solving practical problems in conservation and wildlife management.
Prerequisites: Either (a) four 100-level courses including PHSC 107 or (b) any five 100-level courses
Restrictions: BIOS 112, BIOS 201, ECOL 311
Recommended Prep: ECOL 103, GENE 201
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Rob Cruickshank
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

ECOL 209: Field Ecology Methods (15 Credits)
The theory and practice of ecological field research methods. Includes extensive hands-on experience with industry standard techniques for monitoring, managing and restoring biodiversity.
Prerequisites: One of ECOL 201 or ECOL 202
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiners: Laura Molles and Jon Sullivan
Recommended Prep: ECOL 202 (to be taken concurrently)
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

ECON 204 Resource Economics (15 Credits)
Property rights, externalities and common property resources. The role of public and private sectors in natural resources management. Economic analysis of resource use (e.g. land, water, fisheries) and resource use issues (e.g. pollution, population growth, congestion).
Prerequisites: ECON 110 or COMM 113
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Kathryn Bicknell
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

ECON 211 Land Economics (15 Credits)
Prerequisites: ECON 110 or COMM 113
Recommended Prep: VAPM 101
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

ECON 216 Macroeconomic Issues and Policies (15 Credits)
Macroeconomic principles, issues and policies.
Prerequisites: COMM 113 or ECON 110
Restrictions: ECON 202
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Global Value Chains and Trade
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

ECON 217 Food and Agricultural Economics (15 Credits)
The principles of microeconomics applied to problems and policy in food and agricultural markets.
Prerequisites: COMM 113, ECON 110 or ECON 111
Recommended Prep: COMM 110, COMM 112 and COMM 114
Restrictions: ECON 214 and ECON 215
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Kathryn Bicknell
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

ECON 307 Econometrics (15 Credits)
A comprehensive treatment of the general linear regression model as used in the analysis of non-experimentally generated sample data. Asymptotic distribution theory; principles of maximum-likelihood estimation and testing; generalised least squares; non-linear least squares; specification and empirical analysis of partial-adjustment models, qualitative-dependent-variable models and simultaneous-equation models. Diagnostic testing and model-specification analysis.
Prerequisites: QMET 101, plus QMET 204
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Baiding Hu
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

ECON 314 Environmental Economics (15 Credits)
Analysis of interactions between economics and ecological systems. Policy tools including market-based instruments, to manage environmental issues. Evaluation methods including cost benefit analysis, cost utility, non market valuation, ecosystem services reviews.
Prerequisite: ECON 204
Recommended Prep: ECON 204
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Geoff Kerr
[ECTS Value: 0.125]
ENGN 366 Water Resources and Hazards (15 Credits)
Natural functions of water in forming and moving through the landscape. Assessment of surface and groundwater resources, and water-related hazards; management of water use and mitigation hazards.

Prerequisites: One of ENGN 233, PHSC 204, PHSC 205, PHSC 206, SOSC 223
Restrictions: ENGN 365, ENGN 371
Recommended Prep: Two of ENGN 233, PHSC 204, PHSC 205, PHSC 206, SOSC 223
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Magdy Mohssen [EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

ENTOMOLOGY

ENTO 304 Insect Ecology and Diversity (15 Credits)
Interactions of insects with their environment - the ecology, behaviour and systematics of insects, particularly those of economic or conservation interest.

Prerequisites: ECOL 202 and three other 200-level courses
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Rob Cruickshank [EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field tour.

ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE STUDIES

ERST 201 Environmental Analysis (15 Credits)
Analysis of the links between biological, physical and social factors that constitute resource and environmental issues. Uses and limitations of systems thinking and holistic understanding. Global, national and regional examples of environmental analysis.

Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Geoff Kerr [EFTS Value: 0.125]
ERST 202 Environmental Analysis with Geographic Information Systems (15 Credits)
The use of Geographic Information Systems in spatial analysis, land-use planning, design and decision making. The cartographic representation of those findings.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: COMP 101 or COMP 111, DESN 101 or LASC 111
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Crile Doscher
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]

ERST 203 Environmental Monitoring and Resource Assessment (15 Credits)
Environmental monitoring for resources management, theory and practice with an emphasis on water, legislative requirements, state of the environment reporting, and natural resource accounting.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: BIOS 109, BIOS 110, PHSC 102, plus one of MAST 104, MAST 112, MAST 115
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Ronlyn Duncan
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 205 Principles of Urban and Regional Planning (15 Credits)
Historical context of urban and regional planning, theoretical and methodological approaches to planning, the legal and legislative apparatus of planning and planning issues in a regional context.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Restriction: SOCI 207
Recommended Prep: One of LASC 101, SOCI 115, SOCI 116 or VAPM 101
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Roy Montgomery
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 302 Environmental Policy (15 Credits)
The analysis of environmental policy: issues, approaches and tools.
Prerequisites: ERST 201, plus one of SOCI 114, SOCI 117 or SOCI 205
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Ann Brower
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]

ERST 310 GIS and Applications in Natural Resource Analysis (15 Credits)
Use of GIS and spatial analysis tools for resource applications, problem solving, decision-making and planning for environmental issues and sustainable management of natural resources.
Prerequisite: ERST 202
Recommended Prep: COMP 102
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Bradley Case
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 311 Monitoring and Management of River Systems (15 Credits)
Monitoring aquatic systems in relation to land management issues focusing on biological indicators, physical/chemical parameters and waste management.
Prerequisites: ERST 203, or PHSC 203 plus one of BIOS 109, BIOS 110, BIOS 111, or ECOL 201
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Ronlyn Duncan
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 330 Risk and Resilience (15 Credits)
A critical evaluation of the theory, policy and planning practice associated with risk management and resilience thinking.
Prerequisite: Five 200-level courses
Recommended Prep: ERST 101, LINC 101 or LINC 102
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Suzanne Vallance
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]

ERST 340 Environmental Planning (15 Credits)
Theories and methods of environmental and natural resource planning.
Prerequisites: ERST 201, ERST 205 or SOCI 207
Restriction: LASC 309
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Hamish Rennie
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]

FINANCE

FINC 204 Financial Management (15 Credits)
The nature of interest, capital budgeting, leasing, working capital management and gain an introduction to dividend policy and capital structure.
Prerequisites: ACCT 103 or COMM 112
Recommended Prep: QMET 103 or COMM 111
Restriction: FIAC 204
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

FINC 211 Investments (15 Credits)
Efficient market hypothesis: asset pricing models; portfolio theory; introduction to stocks, bonds and derivatives.
Prerequisites: ACCT 103 or COMM 112 plus QMET 103 or COMM 111
Restrictions: FIAC 208, FIAC 211
Recommended Prep: QMET 101 plus FINC 204
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

FINC 304 Corporate Finance (15 Credits)
Prerequisites: FINC 204 and FINC 211, plus three other 200-level courses
Restrictions: FIAC 304
Recommended Prep: ECON 215
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Financial and Business Systems
\[\text{EFTS Value: 0.125}\]
FOOD 301 Food Product Innovation and Quality (15 Credits)
Food composition, consumer acceptability, product innovation and process evaluation. Food innovation within the global food industry.
Prerequisite: FOOD 201
Recommended Prep: FOOD 101
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Charles Brennan
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

FOOD 302 Advanced Food Processing (15 Credits)
Advanced studies of evaporation, drying, freezing and chilling, heat exchangers and separation techniques used in the food industry. Introductory non-Newtonian fluid technology; advanced packaging; data collection and use in the factory.
Prerequisite: FOOD 201
Restriction: BICH 329
Recommended Prep: ENGN 230
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Lemuil Diamante
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

FOOD 303 Food Biochemistry and Biotechnology (15 Credits)
Chemical and biochemical components of food, their relationship to nutritional quality and their impact on human health. Biochemistry of flavour, storage and biotechnology processes in the value of food, plant and horticultural products with emphasis on post harvest changes. Utilisation of by-products from the food industry.
Prerequisite: BICH 207
Restriction: BICH 334
Recommended Prep: BIOS 209 or 210
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Geoffrey Savage
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

FOOD 304 Microbial Biotechnology (15 Credits)
The use of micro-organisms in food processing. The control of micro-organisms in foodstuffs and processing in relation to spoilage and poisoning.
Prerequisites: BIOS 111 and PHSC 101, plus four 200-level courses from the BSc, BAgSci, or BV&O schedules
Restriction: MICR 326
Recommended Prep: BICH 207
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Malik Hussain
[ETFS Value: 0.125]
FORESTY

FORS 270 Applied Agroforestry (15 Credits)
The characteristics of trees suitable for landscape, conservation, shelter or timber production on New Zealand farms. Woodlots, management and harvesting; design and maintenance of shelter, landscape and conservation plantings; safety, economic and legal issues.
Prerequisite: PLSC 104
Restriction: FORS 201
Recommended Prep: MGMT 103
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Mark Bloomberg

Note: This course includes a field trip.

FORS 310 Forest Management (15 Credits)
An analysis of current issues in forestry management including forestry planning, government policies, environmental issues, and forest valuation.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including at least one of ECOL 201, ERST 201, FORS 270, MGMT 201, MGMT 214, PLSC 201, PLSC 204
Recommended Prep: FORS 201 or FORS 270
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Mark Bloomberg

GENETICS

GENE 201 Genetics (15 Credits)
An introduction to the genetics of plants, animals and microbes of relevance to agricultural production systems; including classical, molecular and quantitative genetics. An introduction to breeding.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Restrictions: BIOS 201, BICH 321, PHSC 207
Recommended Prep: ANSC 105, BIOS 110, PLSC 104
Examiner: Hayley Ridgway

GENE 301 Applied Genetics and Breeding (15 Credits)
The application of genetics to the breeding of plants, animals and microbes of relevance to agricultural production systems. The practical and applied uses of molecular genetics and gene technology, and a major project on a breeding topic of the students’ choice.
Prerequisite: GENE 201
Restrictions: BICH 321, ANSC 340, PLSC 332
Recommended Prep: BICH 207, one of PLSC 204 or ANSC 213
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Jon Hickford

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

LASC 206 Landscape Planting Practice (15 Credits)
Landscape planting implementation strategies, practice methods and techniques; implementation documentation.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: LASC 211
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Mike Pentecost

Note: This course includes a field trip.

LASC 211 Planting Design and Management (15 Credits)
Approaches to planting design and management; plant materials and sources.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses, including one of DESN 102, DESN 103, LASC 108, LASC 109, LASC 110
Recommended Prep: ECOL 103, PHSC 105, or PHSC 107
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Mike Barthelmeh

Note: This course includes a field trip.

LASC 215 Landscape Analysis, Planning and Design (30 Credits)
Techniques of landscape analysis and design. The statutory and policy context of site design.
Prerequisites: Entry to the second examination of the BLA.
Restrictions: LASC 214
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3 and 5
Examiner: Neil Challenger

Note: (i) Progression to the second examination will depend upon students reaching a satisfactory standard in the first examination of the BLA, as specified in the BLA Schedule. A satisfactory standard will normally be reached if students gain either: A clear pass in not less than seven courses from the first examination of the BLA, and with at least a B- average in LASC 108 and 109; or A clear pass in no fewer than six courses from the first examination of the BLA with at least a B- average in those six courses, and with at least a B- average LASC 108 and 109.
(ii) This course includes an overnight field tour.

LASC 216 Site Design (15 Credits)
Landscape site planning and design.
Prerequisite: LASC 215
Restriction: LASC 203
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Don Royds

LASC 217 Design Details (15 Credits)
Design characteristics of materials and landscape structures, design implications of engineering options and constraints, stormwater management best practice.
Prerequisite: ENGN 106
Restriction: LASC 205
Recommended Prep: DESN 102, DESN 103 or LASC 108, LASC 109
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Tony Milne

LASC 218 Landscape and Culture (15 Credits)
The relationships between people and the landscape, and the implication of those relationships on the landscape's form.
Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses
Restriction: LASC 101
Recommended Prep: DESN 104
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Neil Challenger

LASC 310 Design Theory (15 Credits)
Critical approaches to design theory and design method.
Prerequisites: LASC 210 or LASC 218
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Andreas Wesener
LASC 312 Landscape Ecology (15 Credits)
Theory and techniques in landscape ecology and their applications in design.
Prerequisites: Either a) PHSC 107 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202 or b) both PHSC 105 and ECOL 103 plus one of LASC 211, ECOL 201, ECOL 202
Recommended Prep: ECOL 201, ECOL 202, ERST 201, LASC 211, SOSC 223
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Wendy McWilliam
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

LASC 316 Innovative Design (A) (15 Credits)
Exploration of design as a creative and innovative process in one of a range of settings typically including options such as urban design, land-art and the Maori cultural landscape.
Prerequisites: LASC 203 or LASC 216
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Neil Challenger
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

LASC 318 Landscape Assessment and Planning (15 Credits)
A critical examination of landscape assessment procedures and their application to landscape planning within a statutory context.
Prerequisites: Either a) One of ERST 201, ERST 205 or LASC 210, or b) both LASC 218 and LASC 321
Recommended Prep: DESN 103
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Simon Swaffield
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

LASC 319 Innovative Design (B) (15 Credits)
Exploration of design as a creative and innovative process in one of a range of settings typically including options such as urban design, digital studio and the Maori cultural landscape.
Prerequisites: LASC 203 or LASC 216
Semester January Summer School
Examiner: Andreas Wesener
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

LASC 322 Sustainable Design and Planning (30 Credits)
The investigation and design application of concepts of landscape sustainability, at a range of scales.
Prerequisites: LASC 203 or LASC 216
Restriction: LASC 320
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1 and 4
Examiner: Wendy McWilliam
[EEFTS Value: 0.25]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

LASC 401 Advanced Design Theory (15 Credits)
Advanced studies in the critical interpretation of the designed environment; contemporary developments in design theory.
Prerequisite: Five 300 level courses
Recommended Prep: LASC 310, or any two 300 level courses with an ERST, LASC or SOCI prefix
Semester Two, Unblocked
Examiner: Simon Swaffield
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

LASC 406 Complex Design (30 Credits)
The application of contemporary developments in landscape design theory and practice to complex site planning, design and implementation.
Prerequisites: LASC 320 or LASC 322
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3 and 5
Examiner: Andreas Wesener
[EEFTS Value: 0.25]

LASC 409 Major Design (30 Credits)
A complex design exercise illustrating all aspects of landscape site planning and design.
Prerequisites: LASC 406 plus one of DESN 301 or LASC 310
Restriction: LASC 408
Semester Two, Unblocked
Examiner: Mike Barthelmeh
[EEFTS Value: 0.25]

LASC 410 Design Critique (15 Credits)
Methods of advanced critical enquiry into design.
Prerequisite: Five 300 level courses
Restriction: LASC 614
Recommended Prep: LASC 310, or any two 300 level courses with an ERST, LASC, or SOCI prefix.
Semester One, Unblocked
Examiner: Jacky Bowring
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

LINCOLN

LINC 101 Land, People and Economies (15 Credits)
An introduction to the fundamental principles and multiple dimensions of people-land relationships.
Restriction: ERST 101
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1, 5 and 7
Examiners: Shannon Page, Suzanne Trafford, Jeffrey McCormick
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

LINC 102A Research and Analytical Skills (15 Credits)
Introduction to the research process and statistical, interpretive and communication strategies associated with evidence based decision making.
Restrictions: Students may credit only one of LINC 102A, LINC 102C or LINC 102E
Recommended Prep: There is no expectation of prior skills and knowledge other than that required for University Entrance. The students' abilities with numerical, reading and writing literacies will be assessed early in the semester by means of online quizzes and supportive
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Farhad Dastgheib
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: LINC 102A is taught by the Faculty of Agriculture and Life Sciences. It is recommended that students take the version of LINC 102 that relates to their Faculty; however students may take another version if approved by a Course Advisor.

LINC 102C Research and Analytical Skills (15 Credits)
Introduction to the research process and statistical, interpretive and communication strategies associated with evidence based decision making.
Restrictions: Students may credit only one of LINC 102A, LINC 102C or LINC 102E
Recommended Prep: There is no expectation of prior skills and knowledge other than that required for University Entrance. The students' abilities with numerical, reading and writing literacies will be assessed early in the semester by means of online quizzes and supportive
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Suzanne Trafford
[EEFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: LINC 102C is taught by the Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce. It is recommended that students take the version of LINC 102 that relates to their Faculty; however students may take another version if approved by a Course Advisor.
LINC 102E Research and Analytical Skills (15 Credits)
Introduction to the research process and statistical, interpretive and communication strategies associated with evidence based decision making.
Restrictions: Students may credit only one of LINC 102A, LINC 102C or LINC 102E
Recommended Prep: There is no expectation of prior skills and knowledge other than that required for University Entrance. The students’ abilities with numerical, reading and writing literacies will be assessed early in the semester by means of online quizzes and supportive learning activities will be available to address areas of learning deficit.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: John Boereboom
Note: LINC 102E is taught by the Faculty of Environment, Society and Design.
It is recommended that students take the version of LINC 102 that relates to their Faculty; however students may take another version if approved by a Course Advisor.

LINC 201 Sustainable Futures (15 Credits)
A critical discussion of sustainability issues in a contemporary global framework with an interdisciplinary focus on global sustainable futures with reference to social, environmental, cultural and economics aspects of sustainability.
Prerequisites: LINC 101 plus four 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: LINC 102
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1, 3 and 4
Examiner: Michaela Balzarova, Jon Hickford

LAW STUDIES

LWST 201 Commercial Law 1 (15 Credits)
Legal aspects of the main forms of commercial enterprise, trusts, insolvency and the Commerce Act.
Prerequisite: LWST 101
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

LWST 203 Property Law (15 Credits)
The definition and context of New Zealand law relating to property.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Restriction: LWST 303
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

LWST 301 Commercial Law II (15 Credits)
Advanced commercial law covering the 1993 Companies Act, partnership law, banking, intellectual property law and the Commerce Act.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including at least one with a ACCT, BMGT, FINC, LWST, MGMT or VAPM prefix
Recommended Prep: LWST 201
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

LWST 302 Resource Management Law (15 Credits)
New Zealand resource management law, its development and application.
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses
Recommended Prep: ECON 211, LWST 101 or COMM 114, LWST 203
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

MANAGEMENT

MGMT 103 Primary Industry Systems (15 Credits)
An introduction to the breadth and complexity of agricultural, horticultural, forestry and food systems; emphasising the scientific, technological, environmental and socio-economic interrelationships involved.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Tony Bywater
Note: This course includes a field trip.

MGMT 106 Global Food Systems (15 Credits)
An introduction to national and international food systems spanning from bio-physical inputs to consumer markets, and the key, socio-economic and regulatory factors that influence those food systems.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Sharon Lucock

MGMT 201 Principles of Farm Management (15 Credits)
The farm as a bioeconomic unit employing resources of land, labour, capital, management, and technology. The personal factor in management; practical integration of husbandries into farming systems; comparative analysis techniques; farm planning and resource allocation; land tenure. Case study investigation of management principles.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: ANSC 105, MGMT 103, PLSC 104, SOSC 106
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Victoria Westbrooke
Note: A regional study tour is an integral part of this course. Participation in interdisciplinary studies is required.

MGMT 202 Farm Management Analysis (15 Credits)
An introduction to farm management analytical techniques. The management resource, analysis and assessment of farm performance. Farm planning and resource allocation; sources and uses of farm finance; farm taxation. Case study investigation of predominant farming systems.
Prerequisites: MGMT 201 or MGMT 214
Restriction: MGMT 216
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Victoria Westbrooke
Note: This course includes a field trip.
MGMT 203 Agricultural Systems and Sustainability (15 Credits)
Studies of the sustainable use and management of land with an emphasis on the rationale and balance between technical, social, economic and environmental considerations; issues in rural resource management.
Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses
Restriction: ERST 204
Recommended Prep: One of ECOL 103, ERST 101, MGMT 103
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Guy Trafford
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field tour.

MGMT 214 Horticultural Systems (15 Credits)
An integrated study of horticultural production and management systems. Case studies of selected systems to emphasise the role of management and the interdependence of biological, production, economic and marketing factors.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: MGMT 103, PLSC 104
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: David Shillito
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip and a field tour.

MGMT 216 Horticultural Management Analysis (15 Credits)
An introduction to horticultural management planning and analysis techniques. Case studies of selected horticultural business systems.
Prerequisites: MGMT 201 or MGMT 214
Restriction: MGMT 202
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: David Shillito
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

MGMT 222 The Agribusiness Environment (15 Credits)
An introduction to the operation and interdependence of the various components of the agribusiness chain for selected New Zealand sourced products.
Prerequisite: Four 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: MGMT 103, MGMT 106
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Sharon Lucock
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

MGMT 223 The Food Regulatory Environment
An examination of the law, regulatory frameworks, processes and policies related to the production, processing and exporting of agrifood, including international conventions.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Restriction: LWST 205
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Suzanne Trafford
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

MGMT 316 Farm Management Analysis and Planning (15 Credits)
The analysis of management decisions and production systems adopted on farms. Application of strategic management, budgeting and cash flow analysis for efficient resource use.
Prerequisite: MGMT 202, MGMT 216
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Bruce Greig
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: Farm case studies, a personal farm study and a regional study tour are integral parts of this course.

MGMT 317 Farm Development and Investment (15 Credits)
Opportunities in agriculture, entrepreneurship, development and financial analysis. Analysis of farm accounts, farm ownership, estate planning and farmer succession.
Prerequisite: MGMT 316
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Bruce Greig
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: Farm case studies, a personal farm study and a regional study tour are integral parts of this course.

MGMT 318 New Venture Planning in Primary Production (15 Credits)
Business management concepts and analytical techniques that can be applied to a new venture situation in rural business including agriculture or horticulture and forestry.
Prerequisites: MGMT 202 or MGMT 216
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Guy Trafford
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

MGMT 325 Vineyard and Winery Management (15 Credits)
Analysis and planning case studies of selected vineyard and winery systems including crop economics, financial planning, project management and work organisation. Case studies of selected viticultural and winery systems and businesses.
Prerequisite: 240 credits
Restrictions: MGMT 319, MGMT 329, MGMT 521
Recommended Prep: BMGT 215, MGMT 328
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Neil Ritson
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes field trips.

MGMT 340 Agribusiness Strategic Management (15 Credits)
A comparative and critical study of agribusiness structures and strategies at the levels of the firm, value chain and industry.
Prerequisite: MGMT 222
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Nic Lees
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

MĀORI STUDIES

MAST 104 Te Tiriti O Waitangi (The Treaty of Waitangi) (15 Credits)
An introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi and its application to contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society.
Restrictions: MAST 112, MAST 115
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Lloyd Carpenter
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

MAST 106 Nga Tikanga Māori (Māori Cultural Studies) (15 Credits)
An introduction to Māori culture and society.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Lloyd Carpenter
[EFTS Value: 0.125]

MAST 206 Whakatakoto Kaupapa (Māori Planning and Development) (15 Credits)
An introduction to Māori approaches to planning and policy-making and strategies for Māori development and advancement.
Prerequisites: One of MAST 104, 112, or 115
Restriction: MAST 205
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Simon Lambert
[EFTS Value: 0.125]
MAST 210 Te Ao Marama (Māori Identity and Philosophies) (15 Credits)
Characteristics of Māori identity as a philosophical and cultural construct.
Prerequisites: MAST 106
Restrictions: MAST 105, 207
Recommended Prep: MAST 104, 119
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Lloyd Carpenter

MKTG 102 Societal Marketing, Macro-Marketing, and Ethics (15 Credits)
Application of the marketing process to shaping behaviours and attitudes relevant to societal goals.
Prerequisites: MKTG 205 plus one of MKTG 101, MKTG 102 or COMM 202, and one of COMM 111 or QMET 103 or QMET 201
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: David Dean

MAST 319 Te Kaitiakitakata (Māori Environmental Management) (15 Credits)
A critical analysis of the relationship between the Treaty of Waitangi and environmental management in Aotearoa/New Zealand.
Prerequisites: Either MAST 205 or 206, or one of MAST 104, 112, or 115 plus one of ECON 204, ERST 201, or LWST 302
Restriction: MAST 307
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Simon Lambert

MAST 321 Māori Landscape Design (Hoa Whenua Māori) (15 Credits)
Landscape architectural design and development in a Māori cultural context.
Prerequisites: LASC 203 or LASC 216, plus MAST 210
Recommended Prep: MAST 206
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Neil Challenger

Note: This course includes a field tour.

MARKETING

MKTG 102 Societal Marketing, Macro-Marketing, and Ethics (15 Credits)
Application of the marketing process to shaping behaviours and attitudes relevant to societal goals.
Prerequisites: MKTG 205 plus two courses at the 200-level
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Valerie Manna

MKTG 205 Consumer Behaviour and Wellbeing (15 Credits)
Individual and environmental influences on consumer behaviour. The latest consumer trends across the globe and their impact on consumer wellbeing.
Prerequisites: Five 100 level courses
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Sharon Forbes

MKTG 210 Logistics Management (15 Credits)
A supply chain view of the functions of logistics that are critical to managing the value chain. The course covers operational logistics issues such as distribution, transport, inventory and warehousing management with particular emphasis on the integration of all functions.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Mark Wilson

Note: This course includes a field trip.

MKTG 301 Marketing Analytics and Research (15 Credits)
Translation of a management problem into a research question; collection of relevant data; analysis and report. Limitations, biases and practical guidelines from the theory.
Prerequisites: MKTG 205, plus one of MKTG 101, MKTG 102 or COMM 202, and one of COMM 111 or QMET 103 or QMET 201
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: David Dean

MKTG 304 Services Marketing (15 Credits)
Marketing management as applied to service organisations. Understanding the differences between marketing services and products. Developing strategies to market services successfully.
Prerequisites: Either (a) COMM 202 or (b) MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at the 200-level
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Mike Clemes

MKTG 308 Marketing of New Zealand Products and Services (15 Credits)
The theory and practice of strategic marketing with a focus on global and industry issues as they apply to a variety of New Zealand industries and services, particularly those relying on the primary sector and natural resources.
Prerequisites: Either (a) COMM 202 or (b) MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at the 200-level
Recommended Prep: MKTG 205
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Sharon Forbes

MKTG 311 Product Design (15 Credits)
A project-based course covering key design and development principles including identifying product opportunities, assessing customer needs, concept generation, industrial design, and designing for the environment.
Prerequisites: Five 100 level courses
Recommended Prep: MKTG 205
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Valerie Manna

MKTG 321 Promotion Management (15 Credits)
The development, evaluation and management of the promotions mix. An analysis of each of the individual components of the mix: advertising, sales promotions, personal selling, direct marketing and publicity, and studying their importance in strategic marketing.
Prerequisites: Five 100 level courses
Recommended Prep: MKTG 205
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: David Cohen

MKTG 322 Retailing and Sales Management (15 Credits)
A critical examination of marketing strategy implementation at the point of sale. For Business-to-Business situations, this encompasses the organisation and management of sales programmes and for Business-to-Consumer situations, this is accomplished through retailing.
Prerequisites: Either (a) COMM 202, or (b) one of MKTG 101 or MKTG 102 plus two courses at 200-level
Recommended Prep: MKTG 205
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: David Dean
MKTG 323 Supply Chain Management (15 Credits)
A critical examination of the issues related to moving goods from source of supply through the finished goods distribution channel to the final consumer. Particular focus on supply chain structure, process management, value-creating activities of the firm, managerial issues spanning organisations and supply chain competitiveness.
Prerequisite: MKTG 210
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Mark Wilson

PHIL 103 Philosophy and Critical Thinking (15 Credits)
A survey of philosophical methods and problems including critical thinking and argument, scepticism and knowledge, the nature of the mind, personal identity, freewill, and the existence of god.
Restrictions: PHIL 101 and 102
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Grant Tavinor

PHIL 107 Introduction to Earth and Ecological Sciences (15 Credits)
An introduction to the basic concepts necessary for a scientific understanding of the physical structure of the planet Earth and the life that it supports.
Restriction: PHSC 105
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiners: Rob Cruickshank, Carol Smith

PHIL 211 Land, Water and Atmosphere
Chemical and physical processes that affect environmental quality and thence the productivity of land and water. An understanding and critical appraisal of greenhouses gases, soils and water contamination. This course includes both applied chemistry and applied physics.
Prerequisites: PHSC 101
Restrictions: PHSC 204, PHSC 209
Recommended Prep: PHSC 103
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Brett Robinson

PHSC 210 Chemistry and the Environment (15 Credits)
Physical and chemical properties and analyses of bioactive and environmentally relevant elements and compounds in a variety of media, including soil, water and air. Important chemical reaction that affect the measurement and activity of key environmental components. Fundamental principles of sample collection and laboratory safety.
Prerequisite: PHSC 101
Restrictions: PHSC 102, PHSC 207
Recommended Prep: PHSC 103
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Brett Robinson

PHSC 211 Land, Water and Atmosphere
Chemical and physical processes that affect environmental quality and thence the productivity of land and water. An understanding and critical appraisal of greenhouses gases, soils and water contamination. This course includes both applied chemistry and applied physics.
Prerequisites: PHSC 101
Restrictions: PHSC 204, PHSC 209
Recommended Prep: PHSC 103
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Brett Robinson

PHSC 218 Biogeochemistry and Climate Changes (15 Credits)
Chemical, physical and biological processes in the natural environment. Cycles of matter. Climate change and its mitigation.
Prerequisites: PHSC 203 or PHSC 209
Restriction: PHSC 315
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Tim Clough

PLPT 203 Plant Pest Management (15 Credits)
The biology of plant pests, including micro-organisms, insects, vertebrate and invertebrate animals and plants, that damage, destroy or contaminate plants or plant communities within crops, natural or urban ecosystems, strategies for management of pests.
Prerequisites: One of BIOS 109, BIOS 111, PLSC 104
Restrictions: MICR 325, PLPT 202, PLPT 320, PLPT 323
Recommended Prep: Two of BIOS 109, BIOS 111 or PLSC 104
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Ecology

PLPT 293 Practical Methods in Biosecurity and Plant Protection (15 Credits)
The practical skills required for research and employment in the fields of biosecurity and plant protection in both production and native ecosystems, including hands-on experience with industry standard methods for recogntion, growth and manipulation of pest insects and pathogenic micro-organisms.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Ecology

PLPT 305 Fungal Ecology and Diversity (15 Credits)
The growth, development and morphology of fungi; their interactions with plants in natural and managed ecosystems, as saprophytes, symbionts, plant pathogens and foreign invasive species.
Prerequisites: BIOS 110 and one 200-level HORT or PLSC coded course
Restriction: MICR 328
Recommended Prep: PLPT 203
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Ecology

PHSC 318 Biogeochemistry and Climate Changes (15 Credits)
Chemical, physical and biological processes in the natural environment. Cycles of matter. Climate change and its mitigation.
Prerequisites: PHSC 203 or PHSC 209
Restriction: PHSC 315
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Tim Clough
PLPT 323 Grape Pest and Disease Management (15 Credits)
The biology of grapevine pests and diseases. Interaction of pest and disease development with environmental factors, crop growth stages and viticulture practices. Effective integrated pest and disease management including a range of cultural, physical and chemical control methods.
Prerequisites: BIOS 111 and four 200-level courses including WINE 201
Restrictions: PLPT 203, PLPT 519
Recommended Prep: WINE 202
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Ecology
[ETFS Value: 0.125]
Note: WINE 201 may be taken concurrently with PLPT 323.

PLPT 325 Biological Control (15 Credits)
The history, development and application of biological control agents for the management of invertebrate and vertebrate animal pests, weeds and plant pathogens of economically important crops. The role of biological control in sustainable pest management in natural and managed ecosystems.
Prerequisites: One of ECOL 201, PLPT 203, PLPT 323, PLSC 201
Recommended Prep: ECOL 201, ENTO 304, MICR 325, PLPT 203
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Eirian Jones
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PLPT 326 Bioprotection and Biosecurity (15 Credits)
An advanced study of integrated bioprotection and biosecurity management of pests and diseases in both production and natural ecosystems. Specific emphasis is on pest and disease control, biosecurity risk analysis with respect to export and import, international agreements, as well as the research, development and implementation of innovative management programmes for pest and disease control of current and emerging threats.
Prerequisites: One of PLPT 203 or PLPT 323 or ANSC 207, plus four 200-level courses from the BSc, BAgSc or BVandO schedules
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Sue Womer
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PLANT SCIENCE

PLSC 104 Plant Science I (15 Credits)
An introduction to the structure and function of higher plants.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Alan Gash
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PLSC 201 Plant Science II: Plant Function (15 Credits)
An examination of the essential features of plant function and practical implications of this knowledge.
Prerequisites: One of BIOS 109 HORT 106 or PLSC 104
Restriction: HORT 209
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Rainer Hofmann
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PLSC 204 Plant Production Systems (15 Credits)
Principles of crop and pasture production, pasture species, establishment and management, the management and production of the major forage and cash crops in New Zealand.
Prerequisites: One of BIOS 109, HORT 106 or PLSC 104
Recommended Prep: SOSC 106
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Derrick Moot
[ETFS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes a field trip and a field tour.

PLSC 320 Crop Science (15 Credits)
An examination of the major characteristics of agricultural plant communities (including crop, forest, horticulture and pasture examples) that contribute to their productivity. Analysis of the importance of plant growth regulation, edaphic and environmental requirements for growth and interplant competition.
Prerequisites: One of FORS 201, WINE 201, 214, PLSC 201, PLSC 204 plus four 200-level courses from the BSc, BAgSc or BVandO schedules
Recommended Prep: PLSC 204
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Mitchell Andrews
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PLSC 321 Pasture Agronomy (15 Credits)
Advanced studies of pasture and/or crop production.
Prerequisites: PLSC 204 or two courses with an ECOL, FORS, HORT or PLSC prefix at the 200-level
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Farhad Dastgheib
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PLSC 325 Environmental Plant Biology (15 Credits)
A study of plant interaction with their environment, with emphasis on the factors that enhance or limit plant production and quality. Application of this knowledge both in practice and in the understanding of biological systems. New technologies and practical work that engages students in process of research.
Prerequisites: PLSC 201 or two of BICH 207, ECOL 201, FORS 201, HORT 214
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Rainer Hofmann
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PLSC 331 Seed Technology (15 Credits)
A study of the principles and practice of seed crop management and technology.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including at least one with a HORT or PLSC prefix, or FORS 201
Recommended Prep: One of FORS 201, HORT 214, PLSC 201 or 204
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: John Hampton
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PLSC 332 Plant Biotechnology (15 Credits)
Application of cell biology and biochemistry to improve plants for agriculture and horticulture. Molecular approaches to manipulate plant development and ameliorate environmental stress. Application of plant biotechnology to provide improved foods and medicinal products.
Prerequisites: PLSC 201, plus one of BIOS 201 or BICH 207
Recommended Prep: BIOS 201
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Chris Winefield
[ETFS Value: 0.125]

PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychology (15 Credits)
An introduction to the study of psychology, its basic concepts, theories and approaches. The study of individual human behaviour including an examination of sensation, perception, cognition, learning, personality and developmental processes.
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society
[ETFS Value: 0.125]
PSYC 102 Introduction to Social Psychology (15 Credits)
An introduction to human social behaviour emphasising the interactions between individuals and groups. Social cognition; person perception, attributions, attitudes, social judgement biases. Group behaviour: group influence, ingroups and outgroups, group processes.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Gary Steel

PSYC 202 Motivation and Participation (15 Credits)
An examination of psychological theories of motivation. Explanations of human participation in a range of social groups and activities.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: PSYC 101 and PSYC 102
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Gary Steel

PSYC 203 Environmental Psychology (15 Credits)
An introduction to the complex psychological interactions that occur between human beings and the environments they inhabit. Topics include environmental perception and cognition, environmental values, pro-environmental behaviour, psychological aspects of nature, and work, learning, and leisure environments.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: PSYC 101, PSYC 102
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Gary Steel

PSYC 302 Social Psychology of Wellbeing (15 Credits)
An advanced study of the social psychology of human wellbeing including its determinants, measurement, biological, social and cultural contexts and relationship to social trends and issues.
Prerequisites: PSYC 202 or MKTG 205, or: four 200-level courses, at least two with a PSYC, RECN or SOCI prefix
Recommended Prep: Two of PSYC 101, PSYC 102, RECN 201, RECN 210, SOCI 204, 217
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Kevin Moore

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

QMET 201 Biometrics (15 Credits)
Populations and samples, estimation, analysis of variance, experimental design, regression, correlation and covariance, contingency tables, sampling methods. An introduction to computers and package usage.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Semester, January Summer School and Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Simon Hodge

QMET 204 Statistics for Business (15 Credits)
A survey of selected statistical procedures, such as sampling theory and methods; sample survey design; applications of estimation and hypothesis-testing procedures; quality-control management and decision analysis; applications of linear regression and correlation models; time-series and forecasting methods. The correct application of the appropriate procedures and the interpretation of the empirical results in management terms.
Prerequisite: QMET 103
Restriction: BMKT 203
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Cuong Nguyen

QMET 205 Mathematical Modelling and Quantitative Risk Analysis (15 Credits)
Matrix methods to solve systems of algebraic equations, transformation matrices and eigenvalue problems. Solving single and multiple 1st order differential equations. Probability distributions and quantitative risk analysis by Monte Carlo simulation.
Prerequisite: QMET 102
Restriction: QMET 203
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Don Kulasiri

QMET 306 Experimentation (15 Credits)
The practical application of experimental method, design and analysis allowing students to gain experience and skills in understanding experimental techniques, data collection, statistical analysis and presentation. Interpretation of results and reference searching to allow communication of experimental results in written, verbal and graphic forms.
Prerequisites: Either four 200-level courses including QMET 201, or four 200-level courses plus QMET 103
Restriction: QMET 301
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Simon Hodge

RECREATION

RECN 110 Concepts in Sport and Recreation (15 Credits)
An introduction to sport and recreation concepts, organisations, frameworks and sector roles. Professional development for sport and recreation management.
Restrictions: RECN 108, 109
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Roslyn Kerr

RECN 111 Professional Studies in Sport and Recreation Management (15 Credits)
An introductory examination of leadership, management and work practices in the sport and recreation sectors.
Restrictions: RECN 108 and RECN 109
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: This course includes a field trip.
RECN 213 Event Planning (15 Credits)
An introduction to the principles and practices involved in the organisation and planning of events at a local, community level.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Restriction: RECN 212 Recommended Prep: One of BMGT 101, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102 or RECN 110
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Tourism, Sport and Society

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 215 Recreation, Sport and Adventure in Outdoor Environments (15 Credits)
An analysis of recreation and adventure in nature-based settings, including the sociological, social-psychological and social-geographical aspects of outdoor and adventure recreation, tourism and sport.
Prerequisites: One of RECN 109, RECN 110 or TOUR 101, or: five 100-level courses
Restriction: RECN 302 Recommended Prep: One of RECN 109, RECN 110 or TOUR 101
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Emma Stewart

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 216 Principles of Physical Activity, Exercise and Health (15 Credits)
An examination of the relationships between physical activity, exercise, fitness and health. The acute and chronic effects of exercise on human functioning and disease.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Recommended Prep: RECN 110, RECN 111
Examiner: Mike Hamlin

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 338 Sport and Society (15 Credits)
The changing roles, expectations and organisation of sport. Relationships between changes in sports and changes in society. A critical reflection of the place of sport in contemporary society.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including two with a RECN or SOCI prefix.
Recommended Prep: RECN 201 or SOCI 217
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Roslyn Kerr

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 341 Recreation and Tourism in Protected Natural Areas (15 Credits)
An examination of the human dimensions of protected natural area management, within the context of parks, recreation and tourism.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses including one with a RECN or TOUR prefix
Restrictions: RECN 327, RECN 302 Recommended Prep: One of ECOL 103 or PHSC 107, BIOS 110 or BIOS 112, plus one of RECN 209, RECN 215 or TOUR 202
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Stephen Espiner

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 342 Exercise, Fitness and Health (15 Credits)
A critical examination of the relationship between exercise, fitness and health. An analysis of the effects of exercise on the structure and functioning of the body, the principles of exercise training, programming and evaluation.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses plus one of ANSC 105 or RECN 104
Restriction: RECN 313 Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Mike Hamlin

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 343 Sport and Recreation Management (15 Credits)
Analysis of sport and recreation issues. The application of management principles to unique aspects of sports and recreation management, within the community, and at national and international levels.
Prerequisites: RECN 212 or RECN 213
Restriction: RECN 322 Recommended Prep: BMGT 101 or COMM 110
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Michael Shone

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 344 Event Management (15 Credits)
The management of events at a range of scales. Professional and strategic approaches to event management processes, from conceptualisation to evaluation. Event management theory and research.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses
Restriction: MGMT 326 Recommended Prep: One of BMGT 101, COMM 113, COMM 110, MKTG 101, MKTG 102, plus one of RECN 213 or TOUR 202
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Joanna Fountain

Note: This course includes a field trip.

RECN 393 Practicum: Practical Experience in Sport and Recreation Management (15 Credits)
Practical engagement with industry.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Roslyn Kerr

SOCIAL SCIENCE

SOCI 116 Society, Culture and Environment (15 Credits)
An introduction to the workings of society including the impacts of various societal and global understandings and processes on the environment and society.
Restrictions: SOCI 116; both SOCI 114 and SOCI 115, but not SOCI 114 or SOCI 115 alone
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Koji Kobayashi

Note: This course includes a field trip.
SOCI 117 Introduction to New Zealand Government and Public Policy (15 Credits)
How Governments make decisions about law, regulation, policy and policy implementation. The role of public debate of these government decisions. How these decision patterns, implementation complexities and public debates affect day-to-day life in New Zealand.
Restrictions: SOCI 114, SOCI 205
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
Examiner: Ann Brower
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

SOCI 204 Research Methods (15 Credits)
An introduction to social science research methods including both quantitative and qualitative methods with an emphasis on the design, implementation and analysis of survey research, participant observation and the interviewing and the integration of methods. Ethics in social science research.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: QMET 101 or COMM 111, plus one of SOCI 116 or SOCI 117
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Tracy Berno
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

SOCI 214 The Living City (15 Credits)
The modern history of urbanisation and contemporary urban form, function and transformation. The contribution of human geography, sociology, political science, economics, planning and design to an understanding of the city.
Prerequisites: SOCI 116 or five 100-level courses
Restriction: ERST 304
Recommended Prep: SOCI 116
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Mike Mackay
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

SOCI 308 Society and Environment (15 Credits)
An examination of people-environment relationships. Human attempts to control the natural and social world and their consequences. Social scientific theoretical interpretations of this behaviour.
Prerequisites: Four 200-level courses including one with a SOCI, ERST, LASC, RECN or TOUR prefix
Recommended Prep: One of LASC 101, SOCI 115, SOCI 116 or SOCI 117
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Michael Mackay
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

SOCI 314 Professional Practice (15 Credits)
A critical study of issues in the provision of professional services in environmental planning, design, social sciences, tourism, sport and recreation.
Prerequisites: Five 200-level courses
Recommended Prep: BSRM students will be expected to have completed their degree practicum before enrolling in SOCI 314
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Neil Challenger
[ECTS Value: 0.125]
Note: (i) This course is best taken in the final year of study
(ii) This course includes programme specific material for the BLA and BEMP programmes. The enrolment of students from programmes other than these is subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

SOCI 315 Policy and Practice (15 Credits)
A critical study of processes involved in the development and implementation of policy and professional services in the recreation, sport, tourism and social sectors.
Prerequisite: Five 200-level courses
Restriction: SOCI 314
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Koji Kobayashi
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

SOIL SCIENCE

SOSC 106 Soil Science I (15 Credits)
An introduction to the principles of soil science. An outline of the properties of soil which are important to sustainable land use and environmental protection. Topics include: soil formation, soil as part of an ecosystem, soils in the New Zealand landscape, soil physical conditions, plant nutrient requirements, availability of soil nutrients, nutrient cycling, basic fertiliser forms and soil fertility concepts.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Hong Di
[ECTS Value: 0.125]

SOSC 222 Soil Science II (15 Credits)
Prerequisite: SOSC 106
Recommended Prep: PHSC 102
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Leo Condron
[ECTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

SOSC 223 Geomorphology (15 Credits)
Geomorphological concepts and processes, the influence of tectonism and climate on landform evolution, with an emphasis on fluvial and aeolian landforms.
Prerequisites: PHSC 105 or SOSC 106
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Peter Almond
[ECTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

SOSC 224 Soil Management (15 Credits)
Prerequisites: SOSC 106
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Hong Di
[ECTS Value: 0.125]
Note: This course includes a field trip.

SOSC 340 Advanced Soil Management (15 Credits)
Advanced methods of soil management. Sustainable soil management practices. Advanced principles and practices of soil and fertiliser management in agriculture and horticulture.
Prerequisites: SOSC 222 or SOSC 224
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Jim Moir
[ECTS Value: 0.125]
SOSC 342 Soil Resources (15 Credits)
Prerequisites: SOSC 222 or SOSC 223
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
 Examiner: Peter Almond
[TS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field tour.

SOSC 343 Advanced Soil Science (15 Credits)
An advanced study of topics selected from the chemistry of soil surface and soil solution, solute transport processes, soil nitrogen transformations, soil biology and biochemistry; the chemistry of soil organic matter and heavy metal and trace element dynamics.
Prerequisite: SOSC 222
Recommended Prep: PHSC 202 or 203
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
 Examiner: Leo Condron
[TS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field tour.

TOURISM

TOUR 101 Introduction to Tourism (15 Credits)
An introduction to the tourism industry including discussion of tourism’s global, national and regional significance, its various contributing industry sectors and the major development and management issues.
Restrictions: RECN 101, 102, 107
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
 Examiner: Michael Shone
[TS Value: 0.125]

TOUR 202 Tourism Systems (15 Credits)
Analysis of historical, cultural, and political factors that contribute to tourism growth and decline. Analysis of the processes and impacts (social, environmental, economic) of tourism planning and development and application of these studies within New Zealand.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses including one of COMM 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101
Recommended Prep: One of COMM 113, ECON 110, RECN 110 or TOUR 101
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
 Examiner: David Fisher
[TS Value: 0.125]

TOUR 203 Tourist Behaviour (15 Credits)
Social scientific perspectives on tourist behaviour, including tourist motivation and decision-making, critical components of a tourist destination, attraction or event experience, and satisfaction and recollection of the tourist encounter.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
 Restriction: TOUR 301
 Recommended Prep: At least one course with a TOUR or PSYC prefix
 Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
 Examiner: Joanna Fountain
[TS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

TOUR 301 Tourist Behaviour (15 Credits)
An advanced analysis of touristic behaviour. The socio-psychological determinants of tourist motivation and experience. Application of cross-cultural psychology to tourist behaviour. Analysis of tourist-host and environmental relationships.
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses
Recommended Prep: At least one course with a TOUR or PSYC prefix
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
 Examiner: Joanna Fountain
[TS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

TOUR 303 Destination Planning and Development (15 Credits)
A critical examination of the planning and development of destinations for tourism and recreation. The role of national and local government in destination planning, and requirements and methods of public participation.
Prerequisites: TOUR 202 or five 200-level courses
 Restriction: TOUR 302
 Recommended Prep: SOCI 117, SOCI 204, TOUR 201, TOUR 202
 Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
 Examiner: Michael Shone
[TS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

TOUR 304 Heritage Interpretation for Tourism and Recreation (15 Credits)
Theories of interpretation and the areas of human development and learning theory appropriate for interpretation. Communication and media effectiveness, and the role of interpretation in heritage protection and management and the tourist experience.
Prerequisite: Four 200-level courses
 Restriction: RECN 209
 Recommended Prep: At least two courses with a TOUR or RECN prefix
 Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
 Examiner: Stephen Espiner
[TS Value: 0.125]

VALUATION AND PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

VAPM 101 Introduction to Property (15 Credits)
An introduction to urban and rural property. The physical, legal and economics characteristics of rural and urban property and their markets. The principles of value and property investment. The role of property professionals.
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
 Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
[TS Value: 0.125]

VAPM 201 Principles of Urban Property Management (15 Credits)
An introduction to the current scope, various roles and historical development of urban property management. Integration of the principles of property management with a strategic approach to arrive at a property management plan for a commercial building. The influence of leases, legislative and management on investment property performance.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses or VAPM 101
Recommended Prep: ENGR 105, VAPM 101
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 1
 Examiner: John McDonagh
[TS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

VAPM 205 Real Estate Marketing and Management (15 Credits)
A study of the legal, ethical, functional and managerial issues related to real estate brokerage. The marketing process and plans for both individual properties and the brokerage business. Accounting, finance and personnel management in a real estate context.
Prerequisites: Four 100-level courses
Recommended Prep: ENGR 105, VAPM 101
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
 Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems
[TS Value: 0.125]
VAPM 207 Principles of Valuation (15 Credits)
Application of the principles of both urban and rural valuation with emphasis on residential valuation. Professional requirements.
Prerequisite: VAPM 101
Recommended Prep: ENGN 105
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

Note: This course includes a field trip.

VAPM 208 Principles of Rural Valuation (15 Credits)
A study of the concepts of value, and identification of the major factors affecting the value of rural land. The principles underlying the valuation methodologies and analysis for major agricultural land types.
Prerequisites: MGMT 103, VAPM 101
Restrictions: VAPM 202, VAPM 203
Recommended Prep: MGMT 103, VAPM 101
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Gary Garner

Note: This course includes a field trip.

VAPM 308 Property Analytical Methods (15 Credits)
The application of research processes to property markets. The sourcing and analysis of market data.
Prerequisites: VAPM 201 or VAPM 207 or ECON 211
Restrictions: VAPM 302
Recommended Prep: VAPM 101, 201, 207, ECON 211
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis (15 Credits)
The analysis of individual property investments and property investment portfolios from both a financial and strategic point of view.
Prerequisites: VAPM 201 and 207
Restriction: VAPM 301
Recommended Prep: FINC 211, VAPM 308, 310
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

VAPM 310 The Valuation of Investment Property (15 Credits)
The principles and methodology for the valuation of urban investment property and their application to industrial and commercial properties.
Prerequisites: VAPM 207, FINC 204
Restriction: VAPM 204
Recommended Prep: MGMT 201, VAPM 201
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Land Management and Systems

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

VAPM 311 Urban Valuation (15 Credits)
The valuation of special purpose properties and those imposed by statutory requirements.
Prerequisite: VAPM 207
Restrictions: VAPM 305 and VAPM 306
Recommended Prep: VAPM 101, VAPM 201, VAPM 207 and ECON 211
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Brent Nahkies

Note: This course includes a field trip.

VAPM 312 Rural Valuation (15 Credits)
Reporting and valuation for lending purposes; productive valuations; valuation of use rights; valuation of partial interest in land; establishing land rentals; and the application of valuation concepts within the New Zealand legal framework.
Prerequisite: VAPM 208
Recommended Prep: VAPM 308 and MGMT 202 or MGMT 216
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Gary Garner

Note: This course includes a field trip.

VAPM 313 Property and Facilities Management (15 Credits)
Advanced level property and facilities management, strategic management of non-investment corporate real estate assets.
Prerequisites: VAPM 201 and ENGN 232
Recommended Prep: VAPM 308 and VAPM 310, ECON 211
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: John McDonagh

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: This course includes a field trip and a possible field tour.

VAPM 314 Property Development (15 Credits)
The study and analysis of property development.
Prerequisites: VAPM 101 and five 200-level courses
Recommended Prep: VAPM 308 and VAPM 310
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Brent Nahkies

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WATR 201 Freshwater Resources (15 Credits)
Characterisation and assessment of freshwater resources and current stresses upon these. Topics will include: characteristics and vulnerability of the hydrological cycle, aquatic processes and aquatic ecosystems, cultural values, hazards, anthropogenic use, stresses and their effects on water quality, quantity, ecosystem health/diversity and future use, resource limitations and connections to economy, tools and techniques for resource assessment.
Prerequisite: Five 100-level courses
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 7
Examiner: Jennifer Webster-Brown

[EFTS Value: 0.125]

Note: (i) This course includes a half-day field trip.
(ii) If you are not currently a student at Lincoln University, information on this paper can be obtained by viewing the course information on the University of Canterbury's website -WATR 201.

WATR 202 Water on Land: Quality and Quantity (15 Credits)
Physical and chemical characterisation of the use of freshwater resources in agriculture. The methods of characterizing and understanding the availability and the quality of surface and groundwater and their role in the environment. Special consideration is given to the requirements of the agriculture industry with regards to water availability and quality, and the effects that different forms of agriculture can have on the resource.
Prerequisites: Five 100-level courses, including one with a PHSC or SOSC prefix
Recommended Prep: PHSC 101, PHSC 103 and SOSC 106
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Niklas Lehtro

[EFTS Value: 0.125]
**WINEGROWING**

**WINE 101 Introduction to the Winegrowing Industry (15 Credits)**
An introductory examination of the grape and wine industry including production, marketing and tourism, with a New Zealand focus. Covered are the basics of grape growing and wine making, wine styles, current state of the industry, wine marketing and wine tourism.

Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Glen Creasy

*Note: This course includes a field trip.*

**WINE 201 Viticulture I (15 Credits)**
Grapevine growth habit, form and cropping, physiology of vegetative growth, fruit development and maturation, nutrition and water relations. Role of rootstocks and cultivators and the interaction with macro-, meso-, and micro-climates.

Prerequisites: WINE 101 and one of HORT 106 or PLSC 104
Restriction: HORT 212
Recommended Prep: SOSC 106
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 2
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

*Note: This course includes a field tour.*

**WINE 202 Principles of Wine Science (15 Credits)**
The principles of wine science, including the physical and chemical properties of processing juice and wine, wine microbiology, fermentation, finishing, stabilisation and basic quality assessment by chemical and sensory means. Aspects of ‘cool climate’ wine-making.

Prerequisites: WINE 101, PHSC 101
Restriction: PHSC 208
Recommended Prep: BIOS 111
Semester One, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

*Note: (i) Assessment for this course extends into Semester Two.
(ii) This course includes practical winemaking activities.
(iii) This course includes a field trip.*

**WINE 301 Viticulture II (15 Credits)**
Decision-making in the vineyard with emphasis on grapevine pruning and training, flowering, photosynthesis and the development of fruit flavour, aroma compounds and other phenolics. Strategic approaches to optimising vine performance and fruit composition.

Prerequisite: WINE 201
Restriction: HORT 327
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 3
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

*Note: This course includes a field trip.*

**WINE 302 Wine Quality Assessment (15 Credits)**
Wine quality assessment by sensory and chemical methods. Sensory analysis and the interpretation of results from taste panels.

Prerequisite: WINE 202
Restriction: PHSC 317
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 6
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Wine, Food and Molecular Biosciences

**WINE 303 Science of Grapes and Wine (15 Credits)**
Current issues in the science of grapes and wine and practical experience with a viticulturally-based trial.

Prerequisites: WINE 201, WINE 301
Restriction: HORT 328
Recommended Prep: PLPT 323 or PLSC 201, plus three other 200-level courses
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 5
Examiner: Glen Creasy

**WINE 304 Wine Chemistry and Technology (15 Credits)**

Prerequisite: WINE 202
Restriction: BICH 335
Recommended Prep: BICH 207
Semester Two, Nominal Timetable Block: 4
Examiner: Roland Harrison
Graduate Certificates and Diplomas

Graduate Certificates and Diplomas let you transfer from another area of study to gain skills in an area that interests you.

They are open to holders of a degree, and students study predominantly at the level of a final year bachelor’s degree.

For more information on any of the qualifications listed overleaf, visit www.lincoln.ac.nz.
There are many times when a person may wish to acquire new work-related knowledge. A Graduate Certificate can address these needs. They are in general open to a wide range of prospective students, and are typically taken on a part-time basis, although they can be completed in one semester of full-time study. These programmes focus on limited areas of specialisation, and are an excellent way for people in the early stages of their career to obtain a basic foundation in particular disciplines or to update or broaden their existing knowledge.

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science

Human progress has relied heavily on the conversion of science into technology in agriculture, industry, medicine, communications, transport, and now, increasingly and essentially, in the management and conservation of our biosphere and its resources.

The Graduate Certificate in Applied Science welcomes students with a highly developed interest in solving problems using science.

It offers a highly flexible programme in areas from environmental management to soil science and transport studies.

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science Schedule

At least 30 credits (two courses) for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degrees of:

- Bachelor of Science
- Bachelor of Agricultural Science
- Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology

Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability

An increasing number of businesses want to learn if they are pursuing financially, socially and environmentally sustainable practices (‘triple bottom line reporting’).

This qualification intends to satisfy the increasing demand for people who are knowledgeable about business and sustainability either to work as assessors, or to work within businesses to assist them to improve the sustainability of their practices.

Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability Schedule

The courses for the Graduate Certificate in Business and Sustainability are:

BMGT 301 Business and Sustainability

Plus: Three appropriate courses chosen from any of the relevant bachelor degrees.

Students must plan their course of study in consultation with the Course Advisor.

Graduate Certificate in Commerce

At least 30 credits (two courses) for the Graduate Certificate in Commerce shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the commerce degrees.

Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies

Whether through the beauty of a garden, the vitality of a city square, the ecological integrity of a waterway, or the identity of an entire region, the goal of landscape architecture is to improve our quality of life.

To achieve this, education in landscape architecture develops knowledge and professional skills in landscape design, planning and management.

The Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies provides insight into the field and an opportunity to deepen existing knowledge.

It is not professionally accredited and may be studied part-time, and there is no time limit for completion.

Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies Schedule

At least 30 credits (two courses) for the Graduate Certificate in Landscape Studies shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.

The remaining credits can be chosen from any of the bachelor degree courses offered at Lincoln University.

Course Advisor: Ravi Gooneratne
E: ravi.gooneratne@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0636

Course Advisor: Jacky Bowring
E: jacky.bowring@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0466
Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management

Lincoln University’s programmes in recreation management have an established track record of meeting the demands of many professional, industrial and employer agencies. The Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management recognises the need for recreation management graduates to possess applied skills in recreation management together with skills in critical thinking and demonstrated academic competency.

It prepares students for entry into a wide range of careers in the public, commercial and voluntary sectors relating to parks, outdoor leadership, tourism, sport management and community recreation.

This is normally a one-semester programme, but may be extended to suit part-time students.

Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management Schedule

At least 30 credits (two courses) for the Graduate Certificate in Recreation Management shall be from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management.

The remaining credits can be chosen from any of the bachelor degree courses offered at Lincoln University.

Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies

Resource Studies involves the study and interpretation of environmental issues.

It is a broad and expanding area in New Zealand and internationally, and there are growing work opportunities with local and central government and in the private sector.

The Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies provides students with an understanding of the fluid, contestable relationships between the economic, social and ecological dimensions of environmental decision-making and practice.

Study may amount to one semester of full-time study. Part-time study is also an option.

Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies Schedule

At least 30 credits (two courses) for the Graduate Certificate in Resource Studies shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Environmental Management and Planning.

The remaining credits can be chosen from any of the bachelor’s degree courses offered at Lincoln University.

Graduate Certificate in Social Science

Social Science is one of the broad areas of excellence in teaching and research pursued by Lincoln University.

It includes the study of subject areas such as history, philosophy, geography, sociology, economics, political science and sociology.

The Graduate Certificate in Social Science offers a broad general education and strong understanding of human behaviour. It encourages students with enquiring minds who want to know more about the society and culture around them to join their teachers in exploring the interconnections between social sciences.

This is normally a one-semester programme, but may be extended to suit part-time students.

Graduate Certificate in Social Science Schedule

For the latest schedule of courses for the Graduate Certificate in Social Science, please contact the Course Advisor.

Course Advisor: Roslyn Kerr
E: roslyn.kerr@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0491

Graduate Certificate in Software and Information Technology

The field of information technology has changed dramatically over the past decade. It now touches all corners of modern society.

These jobs use modern information technology and the need has never been greater for skilled people who can use this technology, whether it be designing a system, developing its software, managing its operation or providing training and support to its users.

At Lincoln we endeavour to equip our graduates with a variety of transferable software and information technology skills which they can apply to real world problems.

The Graduate Certificate in Software and Information Technology provides students who already have a degree in another discipline an opportunity to study specialist IT courses. You can include courses in programming, technical computing, end-user computing, simulation, and information systems as part of the certificate.

Graduate Certificate in Software and Information Technology Schedule

For the latest schedule of courses for the Graduate Certificate in Software and Information Technology, please contact the Course Advisor.

Course Advisor: Walt Abell
E: walt.abell@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0412
Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management

Tourism is one of New Zealand’s and the world’s most rapidly growing industries.

There is an increasing demand for university graduates who have a specialised understanding of the requirements of this diverse and exciting sector.

The Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management equips students with the knowledge and skills to take on a multitude of managerial, planning, business leadership, advisory or research roles within the industry.

Part of an internationally-established programme of study that has been taught at Lincoln for more than 20 years, it is normally a one-semester programme, but may be extended.

Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management Schedule

At least 30 credits (two courses) for the Graduate Certificate in Tourism Management shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules for the Bachelor of Tourism Management.

The remaining credits can be chosen from any of the bachelor degree courses offered at Lincoln University.

---

Course Advisor: David Fisher
E: david.fisher@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0486
A Graduate Diploma enables students to pursue a specialised area of interest or relevance to their workplace. They are in general open to a wide range of prospective students, and are typically taken on a part-time basis, although they can be completed in two semesters of full-time study.

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science
The Graduate Diploma in Applied Science welcomes students with a highly developed interest in solving problems using science. Human progress has relied heavily on the conversion of science into technology in agriculture, industry, medicine, communications, transport, and now, increasingly and essentially, in the management and conservation of our biosphere and its resources. The Graduate Diploma offers a number of ‘notional’ specialisations or streams of study: plant protection; environmental monitoring; food quality management; ecology for nature conservation; and science and entrepreneurship.

Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability
An increasing number of businesses want to learn if they are pursuing financially, socially and environmentally sustainable practices (‘triple bottom line reporting’). This qualification intends to satisfy the increasing demand for people who are knowledgeable about business and sustainability either to work as assessors, or to work within businesses to assist them to improve the sustainability of their practices.

Graduate Diploma in Business and Sustainability Schedule
The course of study for the Graduate Diploma is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 301</td>
<td>Business and Sustainability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus: Seven appropriate courses from any of the bachelor degree courses offered at Lincoln University.

Students must plan their course of study in consultation with the Course Advisor.

Graduate Diploma in Commerce
The courses for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce are those listed in the schedules for the commerce degrees.

At least 60 credits (four courses) for the Graduate Diploma in Commerce must be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the commerce degrees.

Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies
Landscape architecture is a design and planning discipline. It aims to create places that provide stimulating, satisfying and uplifting experiences, meet socio-economic and functional needs, and that sustain and enhance ecological and cultural values.

The Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies provides an insight into the field and an opportunity to deepen existing knowledge. It is designed to allow graduates to bridge in to the MLA (professional) programme, and may be studied on campus either full-time, or part-time on with no time limit for completion.

Please note this degree is NOT a professional qualification for Landscape Architecture registration. For a professional qualification, please refer to Bachelor of Landscape Architecture (BLA), or Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA).

Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies Schedule
At least 60 credits (four courses) for the Graduate Diploma in Landscape Studies shall be chosen from the 300 level courses listed in the schedules to the regulations for the Bachelor of Landscape Architecture.
Graduate Diploma in Property Management

This specialised Graduate Diploma is designed as an intensive one-year full-time (or longer part-time) on-campus property programme, providing a fast-track entry qualification for suitable graduates seeking a career in property management.

Graduate Diploma in Property Management Schedule

**Compulsory courses:**

- VAPM 201 Principles of Urban Property Management
- ECON 211 Land Economics
- LWST 302 Resource Management Law
- VAPM 308 Property Analytical Methods
- VAPM 313 Property and Facilities Management

Plus 45 credits from the following list, at least 30 credits of which must be at the 300-level:

- ENGN 232 Buildings Facilities Management
- LWST 203 Property Law
- VAPM 207 Principles of Valuation
- BMGT 315 Project Planning and Management
- VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis
- VAPM 310 The Valuation of Investment Property
- VAPM 314 Property Development

**Note:**

1. With the permission of Academic Board, a candidate who has passed one or more of the courses listed above and who has credited the pass to another programme before entering the GradDipPropMgt will be required to take, in place of the courses concerned, an appropriate additional course.

2. If you are intending to seek professional registration as a Property Manager or a Property Consultant post-graduation, candidates should obtain accreditation pre-approval before embarking on their proposed course of study for this Graduate Diploma from the Property Institute of New Zealand. Course advice and an application through the Head of the Property Group should be sought at least two months before enrolment, so that pre-approval can be achieved. This may involve students doing additional courses to meet the accreditation competencies required.

Please ensure you read and understand the planning information for this Graduate Diploma.

Course Advisor: John McDonagh
E: john.mcdonagh@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0204

Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management

Lincoln University’s programmes in recreation management have an established track record of meeting the demands of many professional, industrial and employer agencies.

The Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management recognises the need for recreation management graduates to possess applied skills in recreation management together with skills in critical thinking and demonstrated academic competency. It prepares students for entry into a wide range of careers in the public, commercial and voluntary sectors relating to parks, outdoor leadership, tourism, sport management and community recreation.

This is normally a one-year programme, but may be extended to suit part-time students.

**Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management Schedule**

At least 60 credits (four courses) for the Graduate Diploma in Recreation Management shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management; or
- Any other 300-level RECN coded course and/or

- RECN 391 Work Integrated Learning (Recreation Management) (60 credits)

15 of the remaining 60 credits must be at 300-level and no more than 15 credits can be at the 100-level.

Course Advisor: Roslyn Kerr
E: roslyn.kerr@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0491

Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies

Resource Studies involves the study and interpretation of environmental issues.

It is a broad and expanding area in New Zealand and internationally, and there are growing work opportunities with local and central government and in the private sector.

The Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies provides students with an understanding of the fluid, contestable relationships between the economic, social and ecological dimensions of environmental decision-making and practice.

**Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies Schedule**

At least 60 credits (four courses) for the Graduate Diploma in Resource Studies shall be chosen from the 300-level courses listed in the schedules for the degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management and Planning.

15 of the remaining 60 credits must be at the 300-level, and no more than 15 credits can be at the 100-level.

Course Advisor: Suzanne Vallance
E: suzanne.vallance@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0444
Graduate Diploma in Social Science

Social Science is one of the broad areas of excellence in teaching and research pursued by Lincoln University.

It includes the study of subject areas such as history, philosophy, geography, sociology, economics, political science and sociology.

The Graduate Diploma in Social Science offers a broad general education and strong understanding of human behaviour.

It encourages students with enquiring minds who want to know more about the society and culture around them to join their teachers in exploring the interconnections between social sciences.

This is normally a one year programme, but may be extended to suit part-time students.

Graduate Diploma in Social Science Schedule

For the latest schedule of courses for the Graduate Diploma in Social Sciences, please contact the Course Advisor.

Graduate Diploma in Software and Information Technology

Software and Information Technology sits between computer science and information systems, recognising that the knowledge of hardware and software is only part of the equation.

Software and Information Technology knowledge and skills are only relevant when applied to real world business and social issues, problems and opportunities.

The Graduate Diploma in Software and Information Technology provides students who already have a degree in another discipline an opportunity to study specialist IT courses. You can includes courses in programming, technical computing, end-user computing, simulation and information systems as part of the diploma.

For the latest schedule of courses for the Graduate Diploma in Software and Information Technology, please contact the Course Advisor.

Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management

Tourism is one of New Zealand's and the world's most rapidly growing industries.

There is an increasing demand for university graduates who have a specialised understanding of the requirements of this diverse and exciting sector.

The Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management equips students with the knowledge and skills to take on a multitude of managerial, planning, business leadership, advisory or research roles within the industry.

It is part of an internationally established programme of study that has been taught at Lincoln for more than 20 years.

Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management Schedule

At least 60 credits (four courses) for the Graduate Diploma in Tourism Management shall be chosen from the 300 level courses listed in the schedules for the degree of:

- Bachelor of Tourism Management

Fifteen of the remaining 60 credits must be at the 300 level and no more than 15 credits can be at the 100 level.

Graduate Diploma in Valuation

This specialised Graduate Diploma is designed as an intensive one-year full-time (or longer part-time) on-campus property programme, providing a 'fast-track' entry qualification for suitable graduates seeking a career in property valuation.

Graduate Diploma in Valuation Schedule

The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Valuation requires:

- ECON 211 Land Economics
- LWST 203 Property Law
- LWST 302 Resource Management Law
- VAPM 207 Principles of Valuation
- VAPM 308 Property Analytical Methods
- VAPM 309 Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis
- VAPM 310 The Valuation of Investment Property
- VAPM 311 Urban Valuation

Note:

1. With the permission of Academic Board, a candidate who has passed one or more of the courses listed above and who has credited the pass to another programme before entering the GradDipVal will be required to take, in place of the courses concerned, an appropriate additional course.

2. If you are intending to seek professional registration as a Registered Valuer post-graduation, candidates should obtain accreditation pre-approval before embarking on their proposed course of study for this Diploma from the Valuers Registration Board. Course advice and an application through the Head of the Property Group should be sought at least two months before enrolment.
so that pre-approval can be achieved. This may involve students doing additional courses to meet the accreditation competencies required.

Please ensure you read and understand the planning information for this diploma.

Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology

The New Zealand wine industry has grown to develop unique wine styles that other countries strive to emulate, thanks to innovative and sustainable grape growing and winemaking practices. Lincoln has played an important role in fostering this revolution.

Research programmes here led directly to the establishment of South Island regions as viable areas for cool-climate viticulture and wine-making.

We now offer the largest range of university courses in grapes and wine within New Zealand, and one of only a few in the world with a cool-climate focus.

The Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology involves students in growing their own grapes, making wine and developing wine tasting skills, and other forms of wine analysis.

It reviews the importance of the integrations of grape-growing and wine-making by covering such aspects as site selection and development, plant material and vine management alongside grape processing, fermentation and wine finishing.

Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology Schedule

The course of study for the Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology is:

WINE 201 Viticulture I
WINE 202 Principles of Wine Science
WINE 301 Viticulture II
WINE 302 Wine Quality Assessment

Plus at least three of:

WINE 304 Wine Chemistry and Technology
WINE 303 Science of Grapes and Wine
MGMT 325 Vineyard and Winery Management
ENGN 361 Winery Equipment and Structures
PLPT 323 Grape Pest and Disease Management

Students shall also participate in a multi-day field tour, in addition to any field trips or tours associated with chosen courses. Only extraordinary circumstances and with the permission of the Academic Board, will this field tour requirement be waived.

Note:

1. Candidates who have not successfully passed an appropriate 100 level course in chemistry, must complete PHSC 101 in summer school or semester one in order to proceed to wine science courses in semester two. A pass in PHSC 101 can be used to meet the requirements of the Graduate Diploma or candidates may prefer to enrol PHSC 101 on a Certificate of Proficiency basis, depending on career goals.

2. Entry to the Graduate Diploma in Viticulture and Oenology is in semester one only.

Course Advisor: Glen Creasy
E: glen.creasy@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0646

Course Advisor: Gary Garner
E: gary.garner@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0274
Postgraduate Certificates

A Postgraduate Certificate is a 60-credit qualification and a good way to build on the value of a bachelor’s degree. You usually enter the certificate with a related degree then choose a specialisation that you would like to explore further.

Postgraduate Certificates can be completed in one semester of full-time study or studied part-time with no time limit for completion.

For more information about any of the qualifications listed overleaf, visit www.lincoln.ac.nz.
Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science

Human progress has relied heavily on the conversion of science into technology – in agriculture, industry, medicine, communications, transport, and now, increasingly and essentially, in the management and conservation of our biosphere and its resources.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science welcomes students with a highly developed interest in solving problems using science.

It offers a highly flexible programme in areas from environmental management to soil science and transport studies.

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Science are those listed in the schedules for the degree of:

- Master of Science
- Master of Agricultural Science
- Master of Applied Science or
- Master of Horticultural Science

Postgraduate Certificate in Environmental Management

How do we live? How should we live? How could we live? Each one of these questions cuts to the heart of what environmental management is about. They illustrate the complexity of issues that are often described simply as ‘environmental’ when they are also entangled in socio-cultural, political and economic contexts and practices at a range of scales. Graduates of this qualification will have advanced knowledge in the theory and practice of environmental management. They will be able to synthesise a wide range of academic research in the evaluation of environment theory and practice and communicate their findings effectively.

Students must take ERST 601 - Advanced Theory in Resource Studies plus 45 credits across prefixes.

Course Advisor: Ronlyn Duncan
E: ronlyn.duncan@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0427

Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce

The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Commerce are those listed in the schedules for the degree of:

- Master of Commerce (Agricultural)
- Master of Commerce and Management

With the agreement of your Academic Coordinator, there is considerable freedom to choose your own course of study. Some of the examples of the themes are:

Accounting
Agricultural Management
Business Management
Economics
Finance
Human Resource Management
Marketing
Property Studies
Transport and Logistics

Course Advisor: Jamal Roudaki
E: jamal.roudaki@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0234

Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics

The modern world is awash with data, from web sites for commerce, to sensors that monitor the environment, to individuals who post online. Organisations must understand what their data is telling them, to analyse it, to communicate it, and to manage it for maximum benefit.

Informatics looks at the relationships between data, technology, people and the environment. The Postgraduate Certificate in Informatics at Lincoln will give you the skills and knowledge to help make sense of ‘big data’ and to build solutions to assist organisations and individuals to better understand and manage the data around them.

Graduates will develop technical skills across a range of land-based disciplines. They will be able to apply Informatics skills to project work, and communicate their results effectively.

Students choose 40 credits from a prescribed list of courses plus the remaining 20 credits from any 600-level options.

Course Advisor: Patricia Anthony
E: patricia.anthony@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0414
Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development

How do communities across the world grow economic productivity in land-based industries while limiting or reducing negative environmental, social and cultural impacts? Understanding the potential benefits and limitations of social and technological solutions, new science, and management systems as they apply in international rural development contexts is a critical starting point.

The Lincoln University Postgraduate Certificate in International Rural Development is a 60 credit Certificate by course work qualification that provides students with knowledge, skills and values to engage with the economic, political and social dimensions of development policy and practice.

Course Advisor: **Tracy Berno**  
E: tracy.berno@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0481

Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society

The Postgraduate Certificate in Land and Society welcomes students who want to know more about the often complex relationships between land and society.

Graduates of this programme will develop an advanced, multi-disciplinary appreciation of the theory and methods for understanding the interaction of people, societies, and their physical and natural environments. You will also gain comprehensive skills in applying that theory to significant ‘real world’ problems. Graduates will be able to contribute to knowledge regarding socio-physical phenomena, critically evaluate information and communicate the knowledge effectively.

Course Advisor: **Roslyn Kerr**  
E: roslyn.kerr@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0491

Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies

Landscape architecture is a design and planning discipline. It aims to create places that provide stimulating, satisfying and uplifting experiences, meet socio-economic and functional needs, and that sustain and enhance ecological and cultural values.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies provides students an opportunity to gain insight into the field and to deepen existing knowledge.

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Landscape Studies are those listed in the schedules for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture.

Course Advisor: **Jacky Bowring**  
E: jacky.bowring@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0466

Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism

Lincoln University’s Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism is part of a suite of advanced qualifications reflecting Lincoln’s longstanding commitment to a field of critical relevance to New Zealand. The PGCert (PRT) aligns with the longest running academic tourism programme in New Zealand and draws on expertise and research by the University’s Centre for Land, Environment and People (LEaP), a national leader and international centre of excellence in tourism and recreation research and consultancy.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Parks, Recreation and Tourism provides students with specialised training related to parks, recreation and tourism, enhancing their ability to advance in the sector or continue to higher level programmes of study.

Course Advisor: **Roslyn Kerr**  
E: roslyn.kerr@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0491

Postgraduate Certificate in Tourism Management

Tourism is one of New Zealand’s and the world’s most rapidly growing industries.

There is an increasing demand for university graduates who have a specialised understanding of the requirements of this diverse and exciting sector.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tourism Management provides additional more specialised training for graduates with degrees related to tourism, and equips them with the knowledge and skills to take on a multitude of managerial, planning, business leadership, advisory or research roles within the industry.

The courses for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tourism Management are those listed in the schedules for the degree of Master of Tourism Management.

Course Advisor: **David Fisher**  
E: david.fisher@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0486
Postgraduate Diplomas

A Postgraduate Diploma is a 120 credit qualification and is a good way to build on the value of a Bachelor’s Degree. You usually enter the diploma with a related degree and then choose a specialisation that you would like to explore further. This is also a useful way to acquire skills that you may not have had the opportunity to include in your undergraduate degree programme.

Postgraduate Diplomas can be completed in two semesters of full-time study or studied part-time with no limit for completion.

For more information about any of the qualifications listed overleaf, visit www.lincoln.ac.nz.
Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science

Agriculture is the backbone of New Zealand's economy. Scientific research and technological developments have made this country an international leader in the production of many agricultural products.

Graduates intending to enter the agricultural industries will need to be well prepared in the basic and applied sciences, as well as business and management disciplines.

This diploma will prepare graduates for the challenging roles they will play in agriculture, both in New Zealand and overseas.

The demand for activities that will increase the value of our primary products has resulted in the need for graduates beyond the traditional areas of sheep, dairy and arable farming. They are now sought after in the areas of research, marketing and technology transfer, in service industries allied to the agricultural sector and into positions with Crown Research Institutes, Treasury and into consultancy positions within exporting companies. Graduates from agriculture programmes are highly sought after both within New Zealand and internationally.

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Agricultural Science is 120 credits (6 courses) at the 600-level, chosen from courses listed in the schedules for the degree of Master of Agricultural Science.

With permission, a dissertation may be substituted for 40 credits at the 600-level.

Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science

Human progress has relied heavily on the conversion of science into technology in agriculture, industry, medicine, communications, transport, and now, increasingly and essentially, in the management and conservation of our biosphere and its resources.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science welcomes students with a highly developed interest in solving problems using science.

It offers a highly flexible programme in areas from environmental management to soil science and transport studies.

The course of study is 120 credits (6 courses) at the 600-level chosen from the courses listed in the schedules for the degree of:

- Master of Science
- Master of Agricultural Science
- Master of Applied Science or
- Master of Horticultural Science.

With permission of the Academic Co-ordinator students may substitute a dissertation (worth 40 credits at the 600-level), for two courses (worth 20 credits each) at the 600-level.

Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce

Commerce pervades all aspects of our lives. This is true whether we are participating in a sports club, or working in a commercial organisation; whether we are employed by a government department, or a consumer of goods and services.

The decisions of managers in commercial and not-for-profit organisations affect the quality of our lives and the success or failure of society. The Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce prepares students for the realities of the modern business world opening up an attractive range of career options.

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce are those listed in the schedules for the degree of:

- Master of Commerce and Management
- Master of Commerce (Agricultural).

Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management

How do we live? How should we live? How could we live? Such fundamental questions cut to the heart of what environmental management is about. They illustrate the complexity of issues that are often described simply as 'environmental' when they are also entangled in socio-cultural, political and economic contexts and practices at a range of scales. Graduates of this qualification will have advanced knowledge in the theory and practice of environmental management. They will also have critical evaluation and analytical skills that can be applied to practical problems and be able to communicate their knowledge effectively.

Course Advisor: Jon Hickford
E: jon.hickford@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0665

Course Advisor: Jamal Roudaki
E: jamal.roudaki@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0234

Course Advisor: Ronlyn Duncan
E: ronlyn.duncan@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0427
Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics

The modern world is awash with data, from web sites for commerce, to sensors that monitor the environment, to individuals who post online. Organisations must understand what their data is telling them, to analyse it, to communicate it, and to manage it for maximum benefit.

Informatics looks at the relationships between data, technology, people and the environment. The Postgraduate Diploma in Informatics at Lincoln will give you the skills and knowledge to help make sense of ‘big data’ and to build solutions to assist organisations and individuals to better understand and manage the data around them.

Graduates will develop research and technical skills across a range of land-based disciplines. You will be able to critically evaluate existing research, apply Informatics skills to project work, and communicate results effectively.

Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development

How do communities across the world grow economic productivity in land-based industries while limiting or reducing negative environmental, social and cultural impacts? In order to address the challenges associated with meeting these diverse development goals, there is a need for graduates who understand the potential benefits and limitations of social and technological solutions, new science, and management systems as they apply in international development contexts.

The Postgraduate Diploma in International Rural Development is a 120-credit diploma by course work qualification that provides students with advanced knowledge and skills to engage with the economic, political and social dimensions of development policy and practice, and to apply these within the broader development context(s) of agribusiness, economics, environmental management, finance, and/or tourism.

Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science

The horticultural industry is an essential part of New Zealand’s economy.

To remain competitive, New Zealand horticulture must respond to the requirements of international markets for quality products.

It now needs the entry of a new generation of motivated, highly competent, skilled and knowledgeable individuals to achieve the anticipated increased export earnings.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science provides an opportunity for graduates from a range of backgrounds to study horticultural production, processing, marketing, science and research.

Lincoln University is involved in many international research projects and this research is incorporated into the teaching programme.

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Horticultural Science is 120 credits at the 600-level, chosen from those courses listed in the schedules for the degree of Master of Horticultural Science.

With permission from the Academic Co-ordinator, a dissertation (worth 40 credits) may be substituted for 40 credits at the 600-level.

Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society

The Postgraduate Diploma in Land and Society welcomes students who want to know more about the often complex relationships between land and society.

This postgraduate diploma differs from the more orthodox approach of narrow specialisations, offering instead a comprehensive education that yields a deeper understanding of the ties between human behaviour and the environment. Along the way, our students acquire valuable skills in critical thinking, information analysis, and presentation that are attractive in a wide variety of careers.

Graduates of this programme will develop an advanced, multi-disciplinary appreciation of the theory and methods for understanding the interaction of people, societies, and their physical and natural environments.

Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies

Landscape architecture is a design and planning discipline.

Its aim is to create places that provide stimulating, satisfying and uplifting experiences, meet socio-economic and functional needs, and that sustain and enhance ecological and cultural values.

This postgraduate diploma provides an opportunity to gain insight into the field and to deepen existing knowledge, and may be studied either full-time, or part-time with no time limit for completion.

Please note that this postgraduate diploma is for Landscape Architecture graduates or for those from closely related disciplines.
allied fields. It is NOT a professional qualification for Landscape Architecture registrations. For a professional postgraduate qualification, please refer to the Master of Landscape Architecture (MLA).

The courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Studies are those listed in the schedule for the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture.

Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism

Lincoln University’s Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism is part of a suite of advanced qualifications reflecting Lincoln’s longstanding commitment to a field of critical relevance to New Zealand. The PGDip (PRT) aligns with the longest running academic tourism programme in New Zealand and draws on expertise and research by the University’s Centre for Land, Environment and People (LEaP), a national leader and international centre of excellence in tourism and recreation research and consultancy.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Parks, Recreation and Tourism provides students with specialised training enhancing their ability to advance in the sector or continue to Master’s level study.

Course Advisor: Jacky Bowring
E: jacky.bowring@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0466

Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Management

Tourism is not only arguably the world’s largest industry, it also involves the greatest flows of people on the surface of the earth.

It is, therefore, a major agent of change in today’s world, affecting almost every country and there is a growing demand for university graduates who have a specialised understanding of the requirements of this diverse and exciting sector.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Tourism Management provides additional more specialised training for graduates with degrees related to tourism.

The course of study is 120 credits at the 600-level chosen from the listed in the schedules for the degrees of Master of Water Resource Management.

Course Advisor: Jenny Webster-Brown
E: jenny.webster-brown@canterbury.ac.nz
P: +64 3 364 2330

Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management

(Jointly offered with the University of Canterbury)

Water is the essence of life, and freshwater management is one of New Zealand’s (and indeed the world’s) leading environmental challenges.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management is designed to equip graduates with essential management knowledge and skills associated with freshwater resources and their management.

The course of study is 120 credits at the 600-level chosen from the courses listed in the schedules for the degrees of Master of Water Resource Management.

Course Advisor: Roslyn Kerr
E: roslyn.kerr@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0491

Course Advisor: David Fisher
E: david.fisher@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0486
Honours

After completing your Bachelor’s Degree you can apply for admission to an Honours Degree.

Generally you can be admitted with a B+ or higher grade in the 300-level courses or their equivalent. If you have lower average marks, you may be accepted under special circumstances.
Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Honours)

Agricultural production is critical to feeding the world’s population. Our Bachelor of Agricultural Science (Honours) addresses the demands for farmers and primary producers to meet the requirements of international markets, including the European Union’s expectation for food to be traceable from ‘paddock to plate’.

Lincoln University has played a fundamental role in training managers, researchers, consultants and employees within the agricultural sector for more than 130 years. Our graduates have a reputation for ‘hitting the ground running’ because our qualifications are applied and relevant. Real world examples are integrated into the teaching programmes through case studies, field trips and tours. Students must also do a period of industry-based work experience as a requirement of the agriculture programmes.

At the end of third year BAgSc students with appropriate grades may be invited to undertake an Honours programme. This involves a mix of 300 and 600 level papers in fourth year. It includes writing a research dissertation under direct supervision of an academic staff member. Contact an Honours advisor for details.

Course Advisors:

Derrick Moot
E: derrick.moot@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0705

Leo Condon
E: leo.condron@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0777

Jon Hickford
E: jon.hickford@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0665

Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours

Throughout the world people are faced with an ever widening range of serious environmental concerns such as resource depletion, pollution of air and water, and global warming. The use of natural systems as resources raises complex issues of sustainability, environmental and community integrity, security, efficiency and equity.

The Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours, offers you an opportunity to become a leader in identifying and managing environmental problems. If completed in 2015 after a BEMP with a Professional Planning minor, and with ERST 604 and LWST 602 included in the courses taken, BEM (Hons) meets the criteria for becoming a Professional Planner.

The course of study for a Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours is:

ERST 601 Advanced Theory in Resource Studies

Plus one of:

SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)

OR:

SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)

Together with 40 credits chosen from any of the Master’s degree courses offered at Lincoln University to form a coherent course of study.

Plus: A dissertation (40 credits at 600-level)

Course Advisor: Ronlyn Duncan
E: ronlyn.duncan@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0427

Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning with Honours

The four-year Bachelor of Environmental Policy and Planning (Honours) (BEPP (Hons)) gives graduates the opportunity to become a leader in identifying and managing environmental problems all over the world. Students will gain an in-depth understanding of environmental policy and planning at city/district, regional and central government levels, and will also be prepared for employment in associated professions, industries and sectors. You can custom-build your BEPP (Hons) degree around the compulsory papers by adding elective courses that address and extend your areas of interest.

Refer to page 34.
Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours

Lincoln has established a track record for meeting the demands of many professional, industrial and employer agencies working in recreation management.

The Bachelor of Sport and Recreation Management with Honours is developed with the assistance of employer representatives and recognises the need for graduates to possess applied skills in recreation management together with skills in critical thinking and demonstrated academic competency.

The course of study is:

- RECN 627 Advanced Sport and Recreation Management
- One of: SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative) SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
- At least one course from specialist sport and recreation courses: RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism RECN 604 Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness RECN 640 Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts
- Plus any other 600 level course from the schedule of Master’s degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar
- Plus a 40 credit dissertation.

Bachelor of Science with Honours

The Bachelor of Science with Honours at Lincoln University is unique in that it is firmly anchored in the needs and issues of the real world.

Our scientific knowledge, research and teaching styles are directed at the sustainable management and conservation of our land, water and air, and our natural resources.

The course of study is 120 credits at 600-level, including a dissertation (40 credits at 600-level).

With the approval of Academic Board, students may choose any combination of courses which meet their interests, form a coherent course of study, and fulfil the prerequisite requirements and regulations for the award of the BSc(Hons). The regulations require at least 60 credits at the 600-level from an ANSC, BICH, BIOS, COMP, ECOL, ENGN, ENTO, HORT, GENE, HORT, MICR, PHSC, PLPT, QMET, SOSC, or WINE code, or ERST 621, 631, FORS 601, 605, LWST 602, plus a dissertation (40 credits at 600-level) in the discipline area.

The remaining credits may be chosen from any of the Master’s degrees courses offered at Lincoln University.

Course Advisor: Bruce McKenzie  
E: bruce.mckenzie@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0651

Bachelor of Social Science with Honours

Lincoln’s Bachelor of Social Science with Honours is a one-year qualification taken by students who have completed a relevant undergraduate degree. Social Science is one of the broad areas of excellence in teaching and research pursued by Lincoln University. The Bachelor of Social Science with Honours encourages students who have enquiring minds and who want to learn more about the society and culture around them, to join their teachers in exploring the interconnections between social sciences.

Course Advisor: Michael Mackay  
E: michael.mackay@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0494

Bachelor of Software and Information Technology with Honours

Computing touches all corners of modern society, be that designing a database for a national car rental firm, calculating correct aircraft navigation courses, monitoring a treatment plan in a hospital, installing gambling machines in a casino or supporting journalists in preparing newspaper copy online.

All of these jobs use modern computing technology. The need has never been greater for skilled people who can manage this technology, whether it be designing a system, developing its software, managing its operation or providing training and support to its users.

At Lincoln we endeavour to equip our graduates with a variety of transferable computing skills which they can apply to real world problems. Our focus is on understanding and evaluating existing techniques and theories and applying them to solve these problems.

Course Advisor: Patricia Anthony  
E: patricia.anthony@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0414
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

Tourism is one of New Zealand’s and the world’s most rapidly growing industries and there is an increasing demand for university graduates who have a specialised understanding of the requirements of this diverse and exciting sector.

Lincoln provides an internationally-established programme of study, with a Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours’ course schedule as follows.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR:</td>
<td>(Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus:</td>
<td>A dissertation (40 credits at 600-level)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Advisor:  
David Fisher  
E: david.fisher@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0486

Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours*

Lincoln University has been instrumental in the development of the grape and wine industry in Canterbury and Marlborough. Research programmes at Lincoln led directly to the establishment of South Island regions as viable areas for cool-climate viticulture and wine-making.

The Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours emphasises the integration of grape-growing and wine-making and its importance in the production of a quality product. Advanced study in this area includes exposure to the most recent research findings from Lincoln University’s laboratories, as well as from around the world.

The course of study for the Bachelor of Viticulture and Oenology with Honours is 120 credits, including:

60 credits from:
- ECOL 608 Research Methods in Ecology
- MICR 604 Advanced Microbiology
- MGMT 640 Advanced Horticultural Management
- MKTG 608 Supply Chain Theory
- PLPT 611 Integrated Plant Protection
- PLPT 613 Plant Pathology
- PLPT 616 Insect Pest Management
- WINE 601 Grapevine Physiology
- WINE 602 Topics in Oenology
- WINE 603 Physiology of Grape Berry Development
- WINE 604 Advanced Oenology

Together with 20 credits at 600-level chosen from any of the Master’s Degree Courses offered at Lincoln University.

Plus: A dissertation (40 credits at 600-level)

Course Advisor:  
Glen Creasy  
E: glen.creasy@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0646

*Pending approval.
Master’s Degrees

A Master’s degree takes your undergraduate learning to a new level. You will be able to gain more in-depth knowledge to open up a pathway for further learning, research or professional practice.

Master’s degrees are focused in a discipline or a coherent programme of study. They may be undertaken by taught courses, research or a combination of both.
Master of Agricultural Science

The Master of Agricultural Science recognises that the scientific management of our primary resources requires innovation, sophistication and business acumen. It offers advanced study and research in the fields that underpin agricultural production, science and management.

Primary production is more than traditional farming, and it is an essential part of New Zealand’s economy. Today’s agriculturalists need to be able to compete and respond to the requirements of international markets for quality products.

Master of Applied Science

Lincoln University's focus on applied teaching and research provides the opportunity to undertake programmes of study that connect topics and applications in a wide range of areas encompassing environment, society and design, including environmental management, informatics, land and society, international rural development, and parks, recreation and tourism.

The Master of Applied Science is a 240-credit research degree comprising two years of full-time study, the first year of which is devoted to the completion of coursework, and the second year to constructing, implementing and writing a research thesis. The degree is geared towards promoting students’ individual needs and interests in applied contexts with a view to careers in local and central government, research, teaching, business and consultancy.

Specialisations

Five areas of specialisation are available: Environmental Management, Informatics, International Rural Development, Land and Society and Parks, Recreation and Tourism. These reflect some of the University’s core research strengths. It is also possible to graduate MAppSci without a specialisation to allow students to focus on other carefully chosen areas of research interest.

Environmental Management

How do we live? How should we live? How could we live? Each one of these questions cuts to the heart of what environmental management is about. They illustrate the complexity of issues that are often described simply as ‘environmental’ when they are also entangled in sociocultural, political and economic contexts and practices at a range of scales. Lincoln University’s Master of Applied Science (Environmental Management) degree has been designed to equip graduates with the advanced knowledge, research, critical analysis, evaluation, problem-solving and communication skills that are needed to address these inherently complex, challenging and contested issues. The degree has also been developed to enable interdisciplinary study and to allow students to apply their knowledge and skills to a research problem. The independent research students undertake can build a gateway to future careers or new career pathways.

The Master of Applied Science (Environmental Management) is a 240 credit research degree. Students complete six postgraduate courses in the first year of study followed by a research thesis in the second year.

Compulsory Courses

- ERST 601 Advanced Theory in Recourse Studies
- Plus one of:
  - SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
  - SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)

Students take at least 40 credits from level 600 courses with ERST, LWST, WATR, ECOL or MAST prefixes and no more than 40 credits from the 600 level courses in the Lincoln University Calendar. Collectively, the six courses have to form a coherent environmental management programme for a research degree and be approved by the Academic Coordinator.

Entry to the programme is limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification in a related discipline with at least a ‘B’ average in the final year of their undergraduate qualification.
Informatics
Informatics looks at the relationships between data, technology, people and the environment. The Masters of Applied Science in Informatics at Lincoln will give you the skills and knowledge to help make sense of data and to build solutions to assist organisations and individuals to better understand and manage the data around them.

Those interested in applying for entry to the Masters of Applied Science (Informatics) should have completed an appropriate undergraduate computing or IT degree to a high standard. Students who have completed an Honours degree (or Postgraduate Diploma) can enrol in the Master of Applied Science by thesis only (one year).

Compulsory Courses (40 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 633</td>
<td>Perspectives on Human-Computer Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 615</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 608</td>
<td>Research Methods in Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMET 615</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: students may substitute another 600-level Research Methods course from the Lincoln University Calendar with approval from Academic Board.

Specialist Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 626</td>
<td>Interaction Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 627</td>
<td>Neural Networks Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 634</td>
<td>Visual Analytics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 635</td>
<td>Agent-Based Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 606</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 607</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGN 636</td>
<td>Advanced Precision Agriculture Technologies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at most two courses (40 credits) from:

The Schedule of Master’s degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University calendar to form a coherent programme of study.

Plus: A 120-credit thesis.

International Rural Development
Communities across the world are increasingly focused on attempts to grow economic productivity in land-based industries while limiting or reducing negative environmental, social and cultural impacts. In order to address the challenges associated with meeting these diverse goals, there is a need for sophisticated graduates who understand the potential benefits and limitations of social and technological solutions, new science, and management systems as they apply in international rural development contexts.

The Lincoln University Master of Applied Science (International Rural Development) (MApplSc (IRD)) provides students with advanced knowledge, skills and values to engage with the economic, political and social dimensions of development policy and practice, and to apply these within the broader development context(s) of agribusiness, economics, environmental management, finance, and/or tourism.

Compulsory Courses (60 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 615</td>
<td>Planning and Assessing International Development Projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 608</td>
<td>Advanced International Rural Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 615</td>
<td>Applied Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 611</td>
<td>Management Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus two courses (40 credits) from List A below

The list of courses in Schedule A to these Regulations;

Plus one course (20 credits) from:

The Schedule of Master’s degree courses (600-level) listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by Academic Board.

Plus: A 120-credit thesis.

List A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECOL 612</td>
<td>Wildlife Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 602</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 603</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604</td>
<td>Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 606</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 632</td>
<td>Economics in Environmental Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 636</td>
<td>Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 603</td>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 604</td>
<td>Finance, Futures and Options</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List A continued:
FINC 605 Microfinance
MGMT 624 International Agribusiness Systems
MGMT 628 Agribusiness in Developing Economies
MGMT 638 Agribusiness Organisations
MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki
RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
TOUR 603 Tourism Management
TOUR 604 Tourist Behaviour
WATR 603 Water Management, Policy and Planning

Course Advisor: Tracy Berno
E: tracy.berno@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0481

Land and Society
The Land and Society specialisation is designed for students who want to know more about the often complex relationships between land and society.

The degree offers a comprehensive education that yields a deeper understanding of the ties between human behaviour and the environment. As a result of their engagement with this programme, students acquire valuable skills in critical thinking, information analysis, and presentation that are attractive in a wide variety of careers.

Graduates of this programme will develop an advanced, multi-disciplinary appreciation of the theory and methods for understanding the interaction of people, societies, and their physical and natural environments.

Compulsory Courses (40 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601</td>
<td>Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 641</td>
<td>Advanced Society and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one course (20 credits) from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus two courses (40 credits) from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 621</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 634</td>
<td>Applied Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
<td>Mana Kaitiaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 602</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 602</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one course (20 credits) from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The schedule of Master's degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by the Academic Coordinator.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus: A 120-credit thesis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Advisor: Roslyn Kerr
E: roslyn.kerr@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0491

Parks, Recreation and Tourism
Lincoln University's Master of Applied Science (Parks, Recreation and Tourism) is a 240-credit research degree, and the most recent iteration of Lincoln's longstanding commitment to a field of critical relevance to the economic, social and cultural fabric of most 21st century societies. The MApplSc (PRT) programme draws on expertise emanating from the University’s Centre for Land, Environment and People (LEaP), a national leader and international centre of excellence in tourism and recreation research and consultancy.

Graduates of the MApplSc (PRT) will have a sophisticated understanding of the complexity of the recreation, park management and tourism sectors, and possess the advanced social science research skills necessary for either further (PhD) study, or to take up senior positions within the sector.

Compulsory Courses (40 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 601</td>
<td>Advanced Theory in Resource Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 601</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 602</td>
<td>Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus at least three courses (60 credits) from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAST 603</td>
<td>Mana Kaitiaki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 602</td>
<td>Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 604</td>
<td>Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626</td>
<td>Natural Resources Recreation and Tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 627</td>
<td>Advanced Sport and Recreation Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 640</td>
<td>Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one course (20 credits) from:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The schedule of Master's degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by Academic Board. Plus: A 120-credit thesis.
Master of Business in Accounting & Finance

The Master of Business in Accounting and Finance (MBusAcFi) is an advanced postgraduate qualification for students who have completed a Bachelor’s degree. The MBusAcFi is a 180-credit taught Masters programme consisting only of coursework. These courses are completed over a single calendar year and there is no thesis requirement.

A graduate of the MBusAcFi will be able to demonstrate the following attributes and skills:

- An ability to identify and critically analyse, using appropriate frameworks, a range of current accounting and finance issues and discuss their implications on business performance.
- An ability to apply key accounting and finance concepts to complex business problems and in a professional capacity, guide processes of change.
- An ability to communicate effectively in both oral and written form.

Course Advisor: Christopher Gan
E: christopher.gan@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0227

Structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 601</td>
<td>Principles of Economic Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 603</td>
<td>Principles of Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 605</td>
<td>Research for Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 603</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 601</td>
<td>Finance Theory &amp; Corporate Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 604</td>
<td>Finance Futures &amp; Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 602</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 604</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 606</td>
<td>Strategic Business Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 605</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 603</td>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Business in Global Management & Marketing

The Master of Business in Global Management and Marketing (MBusGMM) is an advanced postgraduate qualification for students who have completed a Bachelor’s degree. The MBusGMM is a 180-credit taught Master’s programme consisting only of coursework. These courses are completed over a single calendar year and there is no thesis requirement.

A graduate of the MBusGMM will be able to demonstrate the following attributes and skills:

- An international perspective on management and marketing.
- An ability to write effective business and marketing plans.
- An understanding of key theoretical management and marketing concepts and the ability to apply these to resolve business problems, and to develop and implement successful strategies.
- An ability to communicate effectively in both oral and written form.

Course Advisor: David Dean
E: david.dean@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0028

Structure:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 601</td>
<td>Principles of Economic Thinking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 603</td>
<td>Principles of Business Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 605</td>
<td>Research for Managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 618</td>
<td>Advanced Business Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 608</td>
<td>Advanced Supply Chain Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 681</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 602</td>
<td>Principles of Accounting and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 604</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 606</td>
<td>Strategic Business Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT 686</td>
<td>Managing Programmes of Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 672</td>
<td>Marketing Strategy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Commerce (Agricultural)

Agriculture and related industries currently earn more than 50% of New Zealand’s total export income. The sector consistently competes against, and beats, competitors in challenging, and protected, world markets.

The Master of Commerce (Agricultural) is a specialised, industry-based degree providing the future leaders and managers in both the primary production and agribusiness sector.

It relies on a ‘practical professional’ approach to teaching where students learn not only how to successfully operate a farm business, but also about national and international issues that confront the agribusiness manager.

It is one of the recognised areas of excellence in teaching and research pursued by Lincoln University.

Master of Commerce and Management

Whether we are participating in a sports club, or working in a commercial organisation; whether we are employed by a government department, or a consumer of goods and services, the decisions of managers in commercial and not-for-profit organisations affect the quality of our lives, and the success or failure of society.

The Master of Commerce and Management aims to ensure those decisions depend on a good knowledge of theory, principles and applications in specific disciplines (such as management, organisational behaviour, marketing, finance, accounting, and economics).

The courses for the Master of Commerce and Management are:

- QMET 615 Business Statistics
- one of:
  - ECON 615 Applied Research Methods
  - or
  - ACCT 614 Applied Research Methods
- Plus: 80 credits chosen from the BCom (Hons) schedule.
Master of Design

The Master of Design uses design as a strategic tool to identify and develop innovative products, services, systems, experiences and environments. Our emphasis is on using design processes and methods as a means of realising opportunities out of complex environmental and land-based contexts.

The programme is geared for graduates who have a design or design-relevant background or focus. Core courses include Strategic Design, Design Process and Critique, Advanced Design Project and Design Research Methods. Students then select a mix of design applications and design context courses from across the Lincoln University postgraduate programme to ensure their own innovation project is grounded in a cutting-edge understanding of current opportunities.

The innovation project that you progress throughout the programme can be based in a range of Lincoln-based specialisations including Agriculture, Conservation, Ecology, Environmental Management, Events, Festivals, Landscape Studies, Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management), Marketing, Product Development, Recreation, Tourism, Viticulture, Waste Reduction, and Water Management.

Compulsory Design Courses

- DESN 601 Strategic Design
- DESN 602 Design Process and Critique
- DESN 603 Advanced Design Project
- DESN 604 Design Research Methods

Design Applications

Plus three of:

- BMGT 618 Advanced Business Strategy
- COMP 626 Interaction Design
- COMP 633 Perspectives on Human-Computer Interaction
- COMP 634 Visual Analytics
- DESN 699 Research Placement
- ERST 606 Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
- ERST 620 Advanced Environmental Management Systems
- LASC 617 Advanced Design Study
- LASC 610 Advanced Site Design
- MAST 605 Te Puawaitaka (Advanced Māori Development)
- MKTG 605 Advanced Services Marketing and Management
- PSYC 602 Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing

Critical Contexts for Design

Plus two 600-level courses which create a coherent programme of study, which may include:

- ANSC 636 Topics in Advanced Livestock Production
- ECOL 612 Wildlife Management
- ERST 620 Advanced Environmental Management Systems
- ERST 633 Integrated Environmental Management
- ERST 636 Aspects of Sustainability: an International Perspective
- LASC 616 Landscape Management
- MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki (Māori Resource Management)
- MAST 604 Kaupapa Matua (Advanced Māori Policy and Planning)
- RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
- RECN 640 Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts
- TOUR 604 Tourist Behaviour
- VAPM 675 Sustainable Building Practices
- WATR 603 Water Management Policy and Planning
- WINE 602 Topics in Oenology

This Master's degree looks at the distinctive relationship between land, environment and resources to meet the design needs and opportunities for services, systems, products and environments.

Course Advisor: Jacky Bowring
E: jacky.bowring@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0466
Master of Environmental Policy and Management

Environmental issues are inevitably complex, contested and entangled within a range of legal, political, institutions and socio-economic contexts at a range of scales. Lincoln University’s Master of Environmental Policy and Management will equip students with the knowledge, skills and values that are needed to understand these interconnections, rigorously evaluate existing policy and management frameworks, and design alternative approaches to these challenging issues.

Graduates of this degree will develop advanced knowledge and skills in research, critical evaluation, problem-solving and communication. Career opportunities include working with government agencies, regional councils, environmental and business consultancy firms, industry organisations, non-government organisations, and advocacy groups.

The Master of Environmental Policy and Management is a 180-credit coursework degree. Students complete nine postgraduate courses over three semesters.

The elective courses can be taken from any level 600 degree courses listed in the University Calendar but they have to form a coherent programme and be approved by the Academic Coordinator.

Entry to the programme is limited to students with a prior undergraduate qualification in a related discipline with at least a “B” average in the final year of their undergraduate qualification.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
<th>Semester Three</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 630 Environmental Policy and Planning</td>
<td>ERST 633 Integrated Environmental Management</td>
<td>Level 600 elective course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 631 Environmental Sciences in Environmental Policy</td>
<td>ERST 636 Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective</td>
<td>Level 600 elective course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 632 Economics in Environmental Policy</td>
<td>ERST 634 Applied Policy Analysis</td>
<td>Level 600 elective course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Advisor: Ronlyn Duncan
E: ronlyn.duncan@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0427

Master of Horticultural Science

The Master of Horticultural Science provides graduates with advanced training in scholarship and research in the area of Horticultural Science. Specific disciplines can include Plant Science, Plant Protection, and Viticulture and Oenology. This is a 240-credit research degree which requires 120 credits of course work and 120 credits of a research thesis. Graduates receive specialist training and are ready for a wide range of employment in the horticultural industries.

You will need to meet with your research supervisor to determine the courses you will need for your chosen specialty.

Typically your first year will consist of six courses chosen from appropriate discipline areas such as Plant Science, Viticulture and Oenology, Plant Protection, and Soil Science. In your second year you will conduct your experiments and write your thesis.

Course Advisor: Bruce McKenzie
E: bruce.mckenzie@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0651
Master of International Nature Conservation

One of the great challenges of conservation is the wise adaptation of techniques and approaches developed in one part of the world to another.

Lincoln University has joined with the University of Göttingen, Germany, to offer this jointly awarded Master's degree. This initiative came from the Centre for Nature Conservation (University of Göttingen) and the Isaac Centre for Nature Conservation (Lincoln University).

The University of Göttingen and Lincoln University both have strong ecological research programmes and share a common interest in nature conservation. At Lincoln University nature conservation is focused on the natural landscape, endangered species and the impact of human colonisation. The University of Göttingen has expertise with conservation in the cultural landscape, tropical ecology and forestry.

The Master of International Nature Conservation exposes students to conservation problems and solutions in two very different countries in different hemispheres with contrasting cultures.

At Lincoln University, candidates for the Master of International Nature Conservation shall normally pass:

One of:
- ECOL 609 Conservation Biology
- ECOL 612 Wildlife Management
- ECOL 630 Advanced Ecology
- ERST 611 Advanced Environmental Monitoring
- ERST 636 Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective

Plus one of:
- ECOL 608 Research Methods in Ecology
- ECON 615 Applied Research Methods
- ERST 601 Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
- SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
- SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)

Plus: Twenty credits at 600-level, chosen with the approval of Academic Board from the Master's degree courses offered at Lincoln University.

At the University of Göttingen:

Candidates who first enrol for the degree at Lincoln University must complete a minimum of 60 credits (30 ECTS) of coursework at the University of Göttingen

Either: Conservation Biology: Fundamentals and international perspectives (3 ECTS), plus Practical Module: Biodiversity and Conservation (15 ECTS)

or:

International Nature Conservation (3 ECTS)

Plus one practical module of:
- a. Protected Areas Management (15 ECTS)
- b. Nature Conservation Inventory (15 ECTS)
- c. Population Biology (15 ECTS)
- d. Assessment Methods and Evaluation of the Status of Threatened Animal Populations (15 ECTS)

Plus: Electives (min. 12 ECTS) at the University of Göttingen.

Course Advisor: Laura Molles
E: laura.molles@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0749
The Master of International Rural Development (MIRD) is a 180-credit taught Master’s that provides a robust grounding in international rural development concepts and theories, and equips graduates with the analytical and practical skills they need to engage critically in development activities and debates from an interdisciplinary perspective. Students then build on this common grounding by selecting a specialisation in one of four rural development streams: Agribusiness, Economics, Finance or Tourism. To enrol for the MIRD, students must have completed a bachelor degree in a discipline related to one of these specialisations.

Study commences in November each year with three core courses taught over the Summer Semester (November-January). Students then progress to Lincoln’s regular semesters allowing them to complete the degree in just 12 months.

The following core courses are taken by all students MIRD students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IRDV 601</td>
<td>Development Policy, Theory and Issues</td>
<td>Summer Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRDV 602</td>
<td>Field Techniques for Development Practice</td>
<td>Summer Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMN 604</td>
<td>Communication for Development Professionals</td>
<td>Summer Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 615</td>
<td>Planning and Assessing International Development Projects</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These course are then complemented with two elective courses and with three compulsory courses relating to the specialisation chosen:

**Agribusiness:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 624</td>
<td>International Agribusiness Systems</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 628</td>
<td>Agribusiness in Developing Economies</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 638</td>
<td>Agribusiness Organisations</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduates specialising in Agribusiness will be able to identify constraints that exclude smallholders from markets. They will be able to recommend organisational and institutional arrangements that better link smallholders to markets, and which enable them to make more productive and sustainable use of natural resources.

**Economics:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ERST 632</td>
<td>Economics in Environmental Policy</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 602</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 603</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduates specialising in Economics will develop a wide understanding of policies and institutions that underpin efficient and equitable use of resources. They will be able to evaluate policy in low and middle income countries and to assess its impact on poverty, food security and the natural environment.

**Finance:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINC 603</td>
<td>Commercial Banking</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 605</td>
<td>Microfinance</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 604</td>
<td>Finance, Futures and Options</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduates specialising in Finance will be able to identify the causes of imperfect rural finance institutions and markets, and critically discuss strategies to promote sustainable financial services for resource poor entrepreneurs. They will have an in-depth understanding of principles and practices in microfinance, rural banking, asset valuation, credit assessment, investment and capital budgeting, and knowledge of trends affecting financial outcomes in agriculture and primary industries. Moreover, they will understand commodity markets for energy, grains and livestock, and factors influencing these markets.

**Tourism:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 603</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 604</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN 626</td>
<td>Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduates specialising in Tourism will be able to critically discuss the forces influencing rural household and community participation in tourism ventures and their ability to serve tourist markets. They will know how to strengthen the impact of tourism activities in destination areas, and will be able to identify appropriate methods to manage tourist behaviour in cross-cultural settings.

**Course Advisors:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialisation</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Email</th>
<th>Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agribusiness</td>
<td>Michael Lyne</td>
<td><a href="mailto:michael.lyne@lincoln.ac.nz">michael.lyne@lincoln.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>+64 3 423 0277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nazmun Ratna</td>
<td><a href="mailto:nazmun.ratna@lincoln.ac.nz">nazmun.ratna@lincoln.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>+64 3 423 0232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Christopher Gan</td>
<td><a href="mailto:christopher.gan@lincoln.ac.nz">christopher.gan@lincoln.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>+64 3 423 0227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracy Berno</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tracy.berno@lincoln.ac.nz">tracy.berno@lincoln.ac.nz</a></td>
<td>+64 3 423 0481</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Landscape Architecture

The Master of Landscape Architecture is an accelerated professional postgraduate programme, fully accredited by the NZ Institute of Landscape Architects (NZILA) and the International Federation of Landscape Architects (IFLA). Students engage in all facets of landscape architecture that will prepare them for a career in the field including design process, planting design, landscape assessment, design theory, design critique, sustainable design, spatial design, master planning, ecology, water management, sketching and communication techniques. This programme is geared towards graduates seeking a design based career in the environment, with students coming from backgrounds as diverse as web design, geology, applied sciences, human geography, accountancy, fine arts, and political science.

Your study begins with a bridging programme (which also includes options for an accelerated Bachelor of Landscape Architecture), before undertaking a mix of course work and thesis study.

MLA/BLA Bridging Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DESN 103</td>
<td>Design Communication (optional studio for those needing to demonstrate Design aptitude)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINC 201</td>
<td>Sustainable Futures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 211</td>
<td>Planting Design and Maintenance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 215</td>
<td>Landscape Analysis, Planning and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 310</td>
<td>Design Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 217</td>
<td>Design Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 104</td>
<td>History of Design and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 312</td>
<td>Landscape Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 322</td>
<td>Sustainable Design and Planning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MLA Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LASC 617</td>
<td>Advanced Design Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 610</td>
<td>Advanced Site Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 620</td>
<td>Landscape Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 604</td>
<td>Design Research Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LASC 612</td>
<td>Advanced Practice in Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN 602</td>
<td>Design Critique or LASC 615 Advanced Landscape Design and Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Course Advisor: Jacky Bowring
E: jacky.bowring@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0466

Master of Management in Agribusiness

The Master of Management in Agribusiness is a 180-credit Master’s degree that will enhance graduates’ capacity for innovation based upon the distinctive relationship between land, agribusiness and the global trading environment. New Zealand and international students will appreciate the constraints and opportunities confronting leaders and managers operating in the agribusiness sectors including the understanding, analysis and management of bio-economic systems and agribusiness products and services.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
<th>Semester Three</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 634</td>
<td>MGMT 637</td>
<td>MGMT 638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigative Methods for Management</td>
<td>Agribusiness Value Chains</td>
<td>Agribusiness Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 624</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Agribusiness Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One from list A</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List A

MGMT 698 Research Essay
MGMT 699 Research Placement

Elective Courses: 80 credits at 600-level with an ECON, ERST, MAST, MGMT or MKTG prefix or other courses with the permission of the Academic Coordinator.

Course Advisor: Kevin Old
E: kevin.old@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0279
Master of Management in Agricultural Systems

Great agricultural systems make agriculture both sustainable and productive. With the world’s population expanding at an exponential rate, it is important to think about how we can produce enough food to feed the world, while respecting and supporting the environment.

Lincoln University’s 180-credit Master of Management in Agricultural Systems, teaches resilient and sustainable systems-based innovation, and promotes an understanding of the design and management of these agricultural systems.

The following table is an outline of the requirements within each semester of your degree. It does not indicate sequencing of courses or which semester to take them in. You’ll need to check timetables and prerequisites.

List A
MGMT 698 Research Essay
MGMT 699 Research Placement
Electives: Subject to the criterion that elective courses must create a ‘coherent programme of study’, courses with an ANSC, FORS, HORT, PLSC, ECON, ENGN, ERST, MGMT, MAST, MKTG, SOSC or WINE prefix.

Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering

The Master of Natural Resources Management and Ecological Engineering (MNaRMEE) is a two-year Master’s programme in the areas of sustainable planning, design and management of natural resources, landscapes, environmental management, business for sustainability, and ecological engineering.

This degree is offered jointly with the University of Natural Resources and Applied Life Sciences (BOKU), Vienna, Austria.

Students must complete one semester of study at Lincoln University (60 credits), followed by one semester of study (30 ECTS) at BOKU. The remainder of the degree comprises a 120-credit thesis at Lincoln University.

Specialisations are available in:
• Ecological Engineering
• Nature Conservation and Wildlife Management
• Risk Management
• International Business and Sustainability.

Alternatively students can complete an individual major by selecting courses which meet their interest and career aspirations. The course of study must be approved by the MNaRMEE Programme Manager having regard to coherence and relevance.

The taught component at Lincoln University comprises:

**At least one of:**
- ERST 631 Environmental Sciences in Environmental Policy
- or
- ERST 636 Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective

**Plus one of:**
- ECOL 608 Research Methods in Ecology
- ECON 615 Applied Research Methods
- ERST 601 Advanced Theory in Resource Studies
- ERST 606 Advanced Geographic Information Systems A
- ERST 607 Advanced Geographic Information Systems B
- SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
- SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)

**Plus:**
- 80 credits at 600-level taken from the Master’s degree courses offered at Lincoln University, or BOKU.

This schedule may be subject to change in 2015.
Master of Planning

The Master of Planning is a 240-credit taught Master’s in professional planning that requires two years study. The degree is designed to meet the requirements of the New Zealand Planning Institute and consequently has an emphasis on the New Zealand planning context. It is a generalist degree covering urban, regional resource and environmental planning. Additionally, the degree provides flexibility to specialise in water, landscape, energy, transport, resilience, international development or indigenous and Māori planning through specified and optional electives. Students who have completed geography, political science, English, sociology, anthropology, law, architecture, environmental management or environmental science degrees will transition relatively easily into the MPlan, however graduates with a good command of written English generally should be able to readily adapt to the demands of the degree. The professional standing of our degree and the continuing demand for professionally qualified planners to meet the challenges of creating resilient, thriving urban and rural communities and sustainable management of our natural and physical resources means that our graduates are sought after by public and private sector employers.

The degree has a core set of six courses and a research dissertation. Students must also choose one of three courses relevant to Māori or indigenous planning (ie one of MAST 603, MAST 604 or MAST 606) and an elective chosen from LASC 615, ERST 608, ERST 609, WATR 603, MGMT 615. They must also complete two other courses chosen from any 600-level course at the University (provided they meet any specified course prerequisites). Students should follow the following scheduling of courses over the two years of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year One</th>
<th>Year Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester One</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 604</td>
<td>ERST 635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning</td>
<td>Group Case Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 630</td>
<td>ERST 660A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Policy and Planning</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Semester Two</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERST 624</td>
<td>ERST 621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Professional Planning Methods and Practice</td>
<td>Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWST 602</td>
<td>ERST 660B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Advisor: **Hamish Rennie**  
E: hamish.rennie@lincoln.ac.nz  
P: +64 3 423 0427
Master of Sport and Recreation Management

Lincoln University’s programmes in sport and recreation management have an established track record of meeting the professional demands of industry sector agencies. Successful applicants are likely to have an undergraduate degree in sport and recreation management or a related discipline.

The Master of Sport and Recreation Management provides students with an understanding of the complexity of the sport and recreation sector, and how the dimensions of governance, economy, social relations and environment at local, national and global scales can affect individual business decisions and long term planning within the sector. The MRSM is particularly relevant for those who wish to advance to a senior level in the sport and recreation sector.

The Master of Sport and Recreation Management is a 180-credit degree taught over three semesters of full-time study, with students required to complete a total of nine postgraduate level courses, as per the schedule below:

### Compulsory courses (40 credits):
- RECN 627 Advanced Sport and Recreation Management
- At least one of:
  - SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative)
  - SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative)

### Sport and Recreation courses (60 credits). Three from:
- RECN 604 Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness
- RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
- RECN 640 Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts
- PSYC 602 Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing
- RECN 698 Research Essay in Sport and Recreation

### Courses with a Management or Policy orientation. 40 credits from:
- Business Fundamentals Suite (COMM 601, COMM 602, COMM 603, COMM 604)
- BMGT 618 Advanced Business Strategy
- BMGT 686 Managing Programmes of Change
- MKTG 672 Marketing Strategy
- ERST 634 Applied Policy Analysis
- MKTG 681 Marketing Management
- TOUR 603 Tourism Management

### Plus electives (40 credits)
Any two other courses from the schedule of Master’s Degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, upon approval from the Academic Co-ordinator.

---

**Course Advisor:** Bruce McKenzie
E: bruce.mckenzie@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0651

---

Master of Science

The Master of Science degree provides graduates with advanced training in scholarship and research in a range of discipline areas. Prospective students can specialise in Animal Science, Ecology, Biochemistry, Soil Science and Plant Protection. The 240-credit research degree requires 120 credits of course work and 120 credits of a research thesis. Graduates receive specialist training and are ready for a wide range of employment in our primary industries.

With the exception of the MSc in Plant Breeding, there are no named specialisations. You will need to meet with your research supervisor to determine your required courses. Typically your first year will consist of six taught courses and your second year will be when you conduct your experiments and write your thesis.

### Plant Breeding Specialisation

This specialisation will prepare you for employment as a plant breeder for either the cropping or pastoral industries. These jobs are in high demand both within New Zealand and internationally.

**You will take a total of 80 credits selected from:**
- BIOS 606 Quantitative Genetics
- PLSC626 Plant Breeding and Genetics
- QMET 604 Special Topic in Biometrics; and either
  - QMET 608 Special Topic in Experimentation
  - BIOS 607 Molecular Genetics.

**A further 40 credits must be taken from the following:**
- BICH 608 Molecular Biotechnology
- BICH 634 Plant and Cell Physiology
- PLSC 611A&B Plant and Crop Physiology

**Plus a 120 credit thesis**
Master of Science in Food Innovation

The Master of Science in Food Innovation is a 180-credit Master's targeted at creating world-leading food scientists. Our students focus on food consumption, quality, processing, innovation, marketing and human nutrition. This broad base provides graduates with the necessary skills to be successful. Whether it is an employee of national or international companies or creating their own unique products, our graduates will be creating the innovative foods of the future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>FOOD 604 Food Product Innovation</th>
<th>FOOD 601 Food Processing and Quality</th>
<th>FOOD 698 Research Essay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester Two</td>
<td>BICH 637 Nutritional Biochemistry</td>
<td>FOOD 602 Food Biochemistry</td>
<td>FOOD 603 Microbiological Food Safety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester Three</td>
<td>MICR 604 Advanced Microbiology</td>
<td>FOOD 605 Food Contamination and Security</td>
<td>FOOD 699 Research Placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Advisor: Charles Brennan
E: charles.brennan@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 42 30637

Master of Tourism Management

Tourism is not only arguably the world's largest industry, it also involves the greatest flows of people on the surface of the earth.

It is, therefore, a major agent of change in today's world, affecting almost every country and there is a growing demand for university graduates who have a specialised understanding of the requirements of this diverse and exciting sector.

The Master of Tourism Management provides the opportunity to become involved directly in managing and planning the world's biggest people industry.

**Compulsory Tourism Management courses (80 credits)**
- TOUR 603 Tourism Management
- TOUR 604 Tourist Behaviour

At least one of:
- SOCI 601 Social Science Research methods (Quantitative)
- SOCI 602 Social Science Research methods (Qualitative)
- ECON 615 Applied Research Methods

At least one of:
- RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism
- RECN 640 Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts

**Schedule A courses (60 credits):**
- BMGT 618 Advanced Business Strategy
- COMM 601, COMM 602, COMM 603, COMM 604 Business Fundamentals (40 credits)
- ECOL 609 Conservation Biology
- ERST 621 Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment

**Electives (40 credits):**
Any two other courses from the schedule of Master's degree courses listed in the Lincoln University Calendar to form a coherent programme of study, and approved by the Academic Coordinator.

*Note: These courses are only offered over Summer. Students wishing to complete their degree within 12 months must take 60 credits over Summer School.*

Course Advisor: Roslyn Kerr
E: roslyn.kerr@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 423 0491
Master of Water Resource Management

This degree will prepare graduates for a professional career in water resource management and to develop innovative and effective methods for the sustainable management of this critical resource in New Zealand and internationally.

Lincoln University has joined with the University of Canterbury, New Zealand, to offer this jointly offered Master’s Degree.

The first year comprises three core courses:
- WATR 601 Advanced Water Resources
- WATR 602 Determinants of Water Availability and Quality
- WATR 603 Water Management, Policy and Planning

Plus 60 credits (three courses) from the schedule of Master’s degree courses offered at Lincoln University or another university, which must include at least 30 credits from:
- LWST 602 Advanced Resource Management Law
- MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki
- ERST 621 Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment
- ERST 630 Environmental Policy
- ERST 632 Economics in Environmental Policy
- ERST 633 Integrated Environmental Management
- ECON 606 Natural Resources and Energy Economics
- ENVR 410 Concepts and Principles of Environmental Science (UC 15 credits)
- GEOG 404 Resource and Environmental Management (UC 30 credits)

The remaining courses shall be selected from appropriate courses as listed in the University of Canterbury or Lincoln University Calendars in order to make up a coherent programme of study for each student.

A list of recommended courses is available from the Waterways Centre via the course advisor or www.lincoln.ac.nz.

The total course weight of the first year programme will be at least 120 credits (1.0 EFTS).

The second year comprises a thesis to the value of 120 credits (1.0 EFTS).

Course Advisor: Jenny Webster-Brown
E: jenny.webster-brown@lincoln.ac.nz
P: +64 3 364 2330
Master’s Degree Course Prescriptions
## ACCOUNTING

**ACCT 603 Advanced Management Accounting (20 Credits)**  
**Restriction:** FIAC 603  
Examiner: Tracy-Anne De Silva  
[EFTS Value: 0.167]

**ACCT 605 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting (20 Credits)**  
**Restriction:** FIAC 605  
Examiner: Jamal Roudaki  
[EFTS Value: 0.167]

## ANIMAL SCIENCE

**ANSC 635 Advanced Livestock Production (40 Credits)**  
Integrated studies of an advanced nature specifically oriented towards systems of production for ruminants (sheep, beef, dairy, deer and goats) in pastoral agricultural industries.  
**Restrictions:** ANSC 609-616, 623-630, 634, 638  
Semester One and Two  
Examiner: Jon Hickford  
[EFTS Value: 0.333]

**ANSC 636 Topics in Advanced Livestock Production (20 Credits)**  
A selection of topics of an advanced nature specifically oriented towards systems of production for ruminants (sheep, beef, dairy, deer and goats) in pastoral agricultural industries.  
**Restrictions:** ANSC 609-616, 623-630, 634, 635  
Semester One or Two  
Examiner: Grant Edwards  
[EFTS Value: 0.167]

**ANSC 637 Advanced Animal Science (60 Credits)**  
Advanced topics in animal science including general, reproductive and growth physiology, animal nutrition, animal health and immunology.  
**Restrictions:** ANSC 609-616, 623-630, 634, 638  
Semester One and Two  
Examiner: Graham Barrell  
[EFTS Value: 0.333]

**ANSC 638 Topics in Advanced Animal Science (20 Credits)**  
A selection of advanced topics in animal science including general, reproductive and growth physiology, animal nutrition, animal health and immunology.  
**Restrictions:** ANSC 609-616, 623-630, 634, 637  
Semester One or Two  
Examiner: Graham Barrell  
[EFTS Value: 0.167]

## BIOCHEMISTRY

**BICH 601 General Biochemistry (40 Credits)**  
Glycoprotein structure and biosynthesis, protein transport, the cytoskeleton, enzyme structure and mechanisms, intracellular messengers.  
**Semester One**  
Examiner: Jim Morton  
[EFTS Value: 0.333]

**BICH 605 Animal Biochemistry (20 Credits)**  
Advanced study of recent progress in animal biochemistry.  
**Semester One and Two**  
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Agricultural Sciences.  
[EFTS Value: 0.167]

**BICH 633 Protein Biochemistry (20 Credits)**  
An advanced study of recent progress in moderating the structure, function, interaction and manipulation of proteins.  
**Restriction:** BICH 602  
Semester Two  
Examiner: Jim Morton  
[EFTS Value: 0.167]

**BICH 634 Plant Cell Physiology (20 Credits)**  
An advanced study of plant cell physiology and its application to agricultural or horticultural situations.  
**Restriction:** BICH 604  
Recommended Prep: PLSC 325, PLSC 332, BICH 321 or BICH 326  
Semester Two  
Examiner: Rainer Hofmann  
[EFTS Value: 0.167]

*Note: BICH 634 and BICH 636 should be taken together.*
BICH 636 Plant Biochemistry (20 Credits)
An advanced study of plant biochemistry and its application to agricultural or horticultural situations.
Restriction: BICH 604
Recommended Prep: PLSC 325, 332, BICH 321 or BICH 326
Semester One
Examiner: Chris Winefield
[ETCS Value: 0.167]
Note: BICH 636 and BICH 634 should be taken together.
BICH 637 Nutritional Biochemistry (20 Credits)
Contemporary issues of nutritional biochemistry focusing on the role of nutrition in selected human health issues.
Restriction: BICH 606
Semester One
Examiner: Geoffrey Savage
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

BIOS 604 Advanced Toxicology A (20 Credits)
A critical study of toxicology with emphasis on biotransformation, pesticides, heavy metals, teratogenic chemicals and endocrine disruptors.
Restriction: BIOS 306 (up to 2003)
Recommended Prep: BIOS 306 or BIOS 206, PHSC 315
Semester One
Examiner: Ravi Gooneratne
[ETCS Value: 0.167]
BIOS 606 Quantitative Genetics (20 Credits)
An advanced study of recent progress in quantitative genetics, including animal and/or plant breeding.
Restriction: ANSC 632
Semester One
Examiner: Chris Winefield
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

BMGT 618 Advanced Business Strategy (20 Credits)
Advanced strategic analysis of business units, corporations and industries.
Restriction: BMKT 618
Semester One
Examiner: Neil Ritson
[ETCS Value: 0.167]
BMGT 686 Managing Programmes of Change (20 Credits)
Integration of theory and practice in managing programmes of change.
Semester Two
Examiner Anthony Brien
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

COMMUNICATION

COMN 604 Communication for Development Professionals (20 Credits)
Theories of communication and learning related to the process of bringing about change in development contexts.
Semester: Summer School (November)
Examiner: Suzanne Trafford
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

COMPUTING (INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY)

COMP 622 Computer Modelling of Environmental and Biological Systems (20 Credits)
The study of environmental and biological systems by implementing and experimenting with computer models.
Semester One
Examiner: Don Kulasiri
[ETCS Value: 0.167]
COMP 626 Interaction Design (20 Credits)
An advanced exploration of the interaction between humans and devices, using software and physical interfaces.
Restriction: COMP 628
Recommended Prep: Students need to be experienced programmers and need to be able to think critically about user interactions with computer systems in order to learn to evaluate such interactions and systems.
Object oriented design and programming skills to a bachelor’s degree level.
Semester One and Two
Examiner: Stuart Charters [EFTS Value: 0.167]

COMP 627 Neural Networks Applications (20 Credits)
Recommended Prep: Students should have a good understanding of calculus at a first year undergraduate level.
Semester Two
Examiner: Sandhya Samarasinghe [EFTS Value: 0.167]

COMP 633 Perspectives on Human-Computer Interaction (20 Credits)
An advanced study of the theoretical foundations, evolution, and current issues relating to the ways humans interact with computers.
Prerequisites: Familiarity with current information technology to Bachelor’s degree level
Semester One
Examiner: Shirley Gibbs [EFTS Value: 0.167]

COMP 635 Agent-Based Computing (20 Credits)
An advanced study of agent-based and multi-agent systems.
Application of agent-based systems to land-based problems.
Prerequisite: A programming course to Bachelor’s degree level
Semester Two
Examiner: Pat Anthony [EFTS Value: 0.167]

DESN 601 Strategic Design (20 Credits)
The strategic application of design-based theories and methods to identify and conceptualise innovative service systems, products and environments.
Restriction: LASC 611
Semester One
Examiner: Mick Abbott [EFTS Value: 0.167]

DESN 602 Design Process and Critique (20 Credits)
Methods for advanced design process and critical enquiry.
Prerequisites: DESN 601
Restriction: LASC 614
Semester Two
Examiner: Jacqueline Bowring [EFTS Value: 0.167]

DESN 603 Advanced Design Project (20 Credits)
An advanced, complex design project.
Prerequisite: DESN 602
Restriction: LASC 611
Semester One
Examiner: Mike Barthelmeh [EFTS Value: 0.167]

DESN 604 Design Research Methods (20 Credits)
Theory and practice of research methods relevant to design-directed research and development.
Restriction: LASC 604
Semester One
Examiner: Mick Abbott [EFTS Value: 0.167]

ECOL 608 Research Methods in Ecology (20 Credits)
Application of the scientific method to applied ecological problems. Analysis, interpretation and presentation of research findings. Management and evaluation of client-based ecological research projects and programmes.
Semester One
Examiner: Adrian Paterson [EFTS Value: 0.167]

ECOL 609 Conservation Biology (20 Credits)
An advanced study of the ecological, genetic and biogeographical principles underlying conservation biology and their application to conservation management issues.
Semester Two
Examiner: Nicholas Dickinson [EFTS Value: 0.167]

ECOL 612 Wildlife Management (20 Credits)
Study of the principles and techniques involved in the manipulation of populations, habitats and people in order to manage wild animal populations. Detailed investigations of selected case studies.
Semester Two
Examiner: James Ross [EFTS Value: 0.167]

ECOL 630 Advanced Ecology (20 Credits)
An advanced study of current topics in ecology.
Semester One
Examiner: Hannah Buckley [EFTS Value: 0.167]

ECOL 631 Animal Behaviour (20 Credits)
A study of the behaviour of animals and the methodology used in behavioural research.
Semester One
Examiner: Adrian Paterson [EFTS Value: 0.167]
ECONOMICS

ECON 602 International Trade (20 Credits)
An advanced study in international trade theory and international monetary economics. Topics include balance of payments, exchange rates, macroeconomic policy in an open economy, partial and general equilibrium models of trade, and current issues in trade policy.
Semester Two
Examiner: Gillis Maclean

ECON 603 Development Economics (20 Credits)
A discussion of the problems of low and middle income countries in an economic context. Critical analysis of the theory and practice of economic policy for such countries.
Semester Two
Examiner: Nazmun Ratna

ECON 609 Quantitative Economic Analysis (20 Credits)
Advanced study in economic research methods and economic modelling. Topics include the methodology of testing economic theories, specification analysis and model validation techniques, and analysis of dynamic econometric models.
Prerequisites: ECON 307 and ECON 308 or their equivalent.
Semester Two
Examiner: Baiding Hu

ECON 611 Financial Macroeconomics (20 Credits)
The role financial markets and financial institutions play in modern macroeconomics, particularly focusing on the causes of recession and depressions internationally. The course also takes a closer look at the role that governments do and should play in moderating (not intervening) financial and economic fluctuations. It is important that students have a basic 200-level macroeconomic and financial management background to successfully complete the course.
Recommended Prep: QMET 101, ECON 202
Semester Two
Examiner: Christopher Gan

ENTOMOLOGY

ENTO 612 Advanced Entomology (20 Credits)
Advanced studies of the biology, systematics, evolution, ecology and behaviour of terrestrial arthropods (insects, arachnids, etc).
Restrictions: ENTO 601, ENTO 611
Recommended Prep: QMET 101 or QMET 102
Semester One
Examiner: Rob Cruickshank

ENVIRONMENTAL AND RESOURCE STUDIES

ERST 601 Advanced Theory in Resource Studies (20 Credits)
Theoretical and methodological issues in the interdisciplinary study of resources.
Semester One
Examiner: Roy Montgomery

ERST 604 Advanced Urban, Regional and Resource Planning (20 Credits)
Urban, regional and resource planning theory, practice and politics.
Semester One
Examiner: Suzanne Vallance

ERST 606 Advanced Geographic Information Systems A (20 Credits)
Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in the modelling and analysis of spatial problems emphasising natural resource-based applications.
Restriction: ERST 202
Semester One
Examiner: Crile Doscher

ERST 607 Advanced Geographic Information Systems B (20 Credits)
Advanced spatial analysis techniques and applications. Selected aspects of programming and customisation.
Prerequisite: ERST 606
Semester Two
Examiner: Bradley Case
Note: This course includes a field trip.

ERST 608 Advanced Energy and Transport Planning (20 Credits)
Energy and transport planning and policy on local, national and international scales.
Restrictions: ERST 612 or TRAN 601
Semester Two
Examiner: Shannon Page

ERST 609 Advanced Risk and Resilience (20 Credits)
A critical evaluation of advanced theory, policy and planning practice associated with risk and resilience.
Recommended Prep: ERST 205 or ERST 340
Semester One
Examiner: Suzanne Vallance
ERST 620 Advanced Environmental Management Systems (20 Credits)
Basis of environmental management systems. Contexts for development and application. Types, uses and limitations of EMS. EMS in New Zealand and elsewhere. Application in a variety of environmental, resource and organisational contexts. Integrating multi-disciplinary risk management principles. The role and practice of environmental auditing. Integration within industry and with policies at local and central government level. Recommended Prep: Students should have some understanding of the nature and scope of the global sustainability challenges which are driving the need for EMS within organisations.
Semester One
Examiner: Lin Roberts

ERST 621 Principles of Environmental Impact Assessment (20 Credits)
The theories and methods of environmental impact assessment and their application in New Zealand.
Semester Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

ERST 624 Advanced Professional Planning Methods and Practice (20 Credits)
A critical study and evaluation of issues in the provision of professional planning services and the use of professional planning methods.
Prerequisite: Admission to the Master of Planning
Recommended Prep: ERST 604, ERST 630
Semester Two
Examiner: Tab Combs

ERST 630 Environmental Policy and Planning (20 Credits)
History of policy analysis and planning; theoretical perspectives on policy and planning and their application to environmental policy and planning; issues in environmental policy development.
Restriction: RESM 661
Semester One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management.

ERST 631 Environmental Sciences in Environmental Policy (20 Credits)
A critique of scientific approaches and their links to environmental policy. Key ecosystem processes, including the connections between cycles and human interactions with the natural environment, by resource category and through environmental policy.
Restriction: RESM 661
Semester One
Examiner: Ronlyn Duncan

ERST 632 Economics in Environmental Policy (20 Credits)
Restriction: RESM 661
Recommended Prep: This course includes a component on simple bio-economic model building in Microsoft Excel. Some familiarity with Excel will assist in this component, but is not essential.
Semester One
Examiner: Kathryn Bicknell

ERST 633 Integrated Environmental Management (20 Credits)
Problem definition and the analysis of environmental management issues from a variety of perspectives and the development of applied integrated environmental management strategies, from an interdisciplinary basis.
Prerequisites: ERST 630, ERST 631, ERST 632
Restriction: RESM 662
Semester Two
Examiner: Ken Hughey

Note: This course is normally available only to students studying the Master of Environmental Policy.

ERST 634 Applied Policy Analysis (20 Credits)
The formulation, critical analysis and evaluation of contemporary policy.
Prerequisite: ERST 630
Restriction: RESM 666
Semester Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Environmental Management

ERST 635 Group Case Study (20 Credits)
An interdisciplinary group case study, identification of resource management problems. Analysis of resource management issues and development and communication of strategies for their management.
Restriction: RESM 664
Semester One
Examiner: Roy Montgomery

Note: This course is normally available only to students studying the Master of Environmental Policy.

ERST 636 Aspects of Sustainability: An International Perspective (20 Credits)
A critical analysis of the concept of sustainability in both national and international contexts, involving the active and facilitated comparison, analysis, synthesis and evaluation of sustainability issues. The international context includes: International approaches to conservation and to sustainable and equitable use of natural resources; international laws, multilateral agreements, conventions and organisations.
Restriction: RESM 634
Semester Two
Examiner: Lin Roberts
FINANCE

FINC 601 Finance Theory and Corporate Policy (20 Credits)
Restriction: FIAC 601
Semester One
Examiner: Zhaohua Li
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FINC 603 Commercial Banking (20 Credits)
A critical study of practical and analytical aspects of commercial banking within a wider context of financial markets and the management of risk.
Semester One
Examiner: Christopher Gan
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FINC 604 Finance, Futures and Options (20 Credits)
A critical review of the theory and practice of models used to value standard futures and options contracts.
Restriction: FINC 312
Semester Two
Examiner: Cuong Nguyen
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FINC 605 Microfinance (20 Credits)
A critical study of how microfinance operations provide financial services to poor and low-income people on a sustainable basis. Recommended Prep: A general understanding of development economics and financial management and analysis are highly recommended.
Semester Two
Examiner: Christopher Gan
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FOOD SCIENCE

FOOD 601 Food Processing and Quality (20 Credits)
Thermal and non-thermal food processing, extrusion technology; product quality assessment; food composition and chemistry; food processing; links between food composition, processing and product evaluation.
Restriction: BICH 622
Semester One
Examiner: Lemuel Diamante
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FOOD 602 Food Biochemistry (20 Credits)
A study of the constituents of human and animal food, biological availability of nutrients, methods of processing, evaluation of the quality of foods, effects of new technologies on food processing and the composition of foods.
Restrictions: BICH 606, BICH 635
Semester Two
Examiner: Sue Mason
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FOOD 603 Microbiological Food Safety (20 Credits)
Microbiological hazards and safety in one (or more) food processing sectors (e.g. dairy, meat, poultry, confectionery, baby foods, etc.).
Restrictions: MICR 610
Semester Two
Examiner: Malik Hussain
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FOOD 604 Food Product Innovation (20 Credits)
A study of the theoretical and practical challenges in the development and marketing of new food products. The course links food processing - sensory analysis - consumer preference - marketing and ingredient technology.
Semester: Summer School
Examiner: Charles Brennan
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FOOD 605 Food Contamination and Security (20 Credits)
Advanced study of food contaminants and food toxicology with emphasis on food chain and food safety, productivity, food security, environment/biodiversity, zoonosis, climate change, food irradiation, nanotoxicology and control and management of food toxins.
Restriction: BIOS 605
Semester Two
Examiner: Ravi Gooneratne
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

FOOD 606 Forest Valuation (20 Credits)
Advanced study of the theory and methods of forest valuation, including forest modelling and current New Zealand practice.
Semester: Offered on demand
Examiner: Hugh Bigsby
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

Note: This course is normally available only to students studying in the Executive Development Programme.

FORS 672 Wood Products, Markets and Marketing (20 Credits)
Restriction: FORS 606
Semester: One or Two
Examiner: Hugh Bigsby
[ETCS Value: 0.167]

GENETICS

GENE 601 Advanced Breeding and Genetics (20 Credits)
An advanced study of contemporary gene technologies and molecular genetics. The application of gene technology to the breeding of plants, animals and other organisms.
Prerequisite: GENE 301
Restrictions: BIOS 607, BICH 608
Semester One
Examiner: Jon Hickford
[ETCS Value: 0.167]
INTERNATIONAL RURAL DEVELOPMENT

IRDV 601 Development Policy, Theory and Issues (20 Credits)
An overview of theory and analysis of economic, social and environmental policy applied in developing and emerging economies.
Semester: Summer School (November)
Examiner: Nazmun Ratna
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

IRDV 602 Field Techniques for Development Practice (20 Credits)
Applied techniques and approaches used in development activities including participatory rural appraisal, monitoring and evaluation. Data gathering and analysis required for identifying focal development problems. Issues of professional practice.
Semester: Summer School
Examiner: Tracy Berno
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE

LASC 610 Advanced Site Design (20 Credits)
Advanced, complex and multidisciplinary site planning and design.
Semester One
Examiner: Andreas Wesener
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

LASC 612 Advanced Practice in Landscape Architecture (20 Credits)
An advanced study of contemporary issues in professional practice and project implementation.
Semester Two
Examiner: Mike Barthelmeh
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

LASC 613 Advanced Theory in Landscape Architecture (20 Credits)
Advanced studies in landscape theory. Recommended Prep: Students should have an understanding of design theory at the undergraduate level. The ability to think critically is also necessary.
Semester Two
Examiner: Simon Swaffield
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

LASC 615 Advanced Landscape Planning and Policy (20 Credits)
Advanced landscape policy analysis and development.
Restriction: LASC 601
Semester One
Examiner: Simon Swaffield
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

LASC 616 Landscape Management (20 Credits)
Critical analysis of contemporary theories and techniques of landscape management, and their application to a range of case study applications.
Restrictions: LASC 602
Semester One
Examiner: Wendy McWilliam
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

Note: This course includes a weekend block course component.

LASC 617 Advanced Design Study (20 Credits)
An individual design study of an issue of contemporary theoretical significance.
Semester One and Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of School, Landscape Architecture
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

LASC 620 Landscape Assessment (20 Credits)
A critical examination of the theory and practice of landscape assessment within its statutory context.
Restriction: LASC 318
Semester One
Examiner: Simon Swaffield
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

LAW STUDIES

LWST 602 Advanced Resource Management and Planning Law (20 Credits)
An examination of topical aspects of the law relating to resource management and planning in New Zealand. Recommended Prep: Students should have a good grasp of English as there are important nuances with the language when used in New Zealand case law, legislation, and planning documents.
Semester Two
Examiner: Hamish Rennie
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

MAORI STUDIES

MAST 603 Mana Kaitiaki (Maori Resource Management) (20 Credits)
An examination of Maori environmental values and attitudes, customary and contemporary Maori approaches to managing natural resources and an analysis of the Treaty of Waitangi and selected resource statutes from a Maori perspective.
Semester Two
Examiner: Simon Lambert
[ETFS Value: 0.167]

Note: This course includes a field trip.

MANAGEMENT

MGMT 601 Advanced Topics in Agricultural Investment (20 Credits)
The analysis of capital growth. Theories of interest and investment criteria; the optimisation of investment, consumption and production; distortion of investment decisions; inflation, taxation, financial leverage, risk and uncertainty. Case study applications. Recommended Prep: Students need to have some understanding of agricultural principles along with at least a basic understanding of how to use Microsoft Excel. An understanding of Discounted Cash Flows and NPV/IRR would also assist students.
Semester One
Examiner: Gary Garner
[ETFS Value: 0.167]
MGMT 608 Management Information Systems (20 Credits)
Management of information and use of information technology on primary producing properties. Information as a resource; hardware, software and information transfer considerations and interactions; transaction processing systems and decision support systems.
Recommended Prep: Students should be computer literate; some experience or familiarity with database management systems and practical experience allied to the primary sector would be helpful.
Semester One or Two
Examiner: Tony Bywater

MGMT 609 Systems Research (20 Credits)
A study of the concepts of systems theory; the characteristics of systems and hierarchical structures in agricultural systems. Modelling and simulation in systems research; modelling objectives, model identification, parameter estimation, model evaluation and use.
Semester One or Two
Examiner: Tony Bywater

MGMT 611 Management Research Methods (20 Credits)
Management research methods with an emphasis on applications in primary production, independent research into problems.
Semester One
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

MGMT 615 Planning and Assessing International Development Projects (20 Credits)
An applied course critically investigating approaches used to deliver development assistance. Identification, design, appraisal, management and evaluation of rural development projects. Factors influencing the success of development projects.
Semester One
Examiner: Michael Lyne

MGMT 624 International Agribusiness Systems (20 Credits)
The application of theoretical frameworks to systematically describe and analyse agribusiness industry systems in different countries.
Recommended Prep: Understanding of agricultural production and marketing systems.
Semester Two
Examiner: Kevin Old

MGMT 628 Agribusiness in Developing Economies (20 Credits)
Relationships between agriculture, rural development and economic growth; institutional arrangements and their implications for resource use and livelihoods; linking small producers to economic opportunities.
Semester Two
Examiner: Michael Lyne

MGMT 635 Advanced Agricultural Systems Management (20 Credits)
Theoretical and case study analysis of the management systems on large-scale farms.
Restrictions: MGMT 603, MGMT 607
Recommended Prep: MGMT 639; Knowledge of agriculture and/or a strong interest in agricultural businesses.
Semester Two
Examiner: Victoria Westbrook

MGMT 636 Innovation in Agricultural Systems (20 Credits)
Contemporary research on innovation as it relates to agricultural management systems.
Restriction: MGMT 602
Recommended Prep: Understanding of agricultural production and marketing systems.
Semester One
Examiner: Kevin Old

MGMT 637 Agribusiness in Value Chains (20 Credits)
The analysis and evaluation of agribusiness value chains in terms of chain relationships and performance.
Restrictions: MGMT 627, MGMT 674
Recommended Prep: Knowledge of, or strong interest in, agribusiness.
Semester One
Examiner: Kevin Old

MGMT 638 Agribusiness Organisations (20 Credits)
The economic and financial implications of different types of agribusiness organisations, with particular focus on producer-owned marketing cooperatives.
Restrictions: MGMT 627, MGMT 673
Recommended Prep: Knowledge of, or strong interest in, agribusiness.
Semester One
Examiner: Michael Lyne

Note: This course includes a field trip.

MGMT 639 Decision Tools for Agricultural Systems Management (20 Credits)
The use of computer-based decision tools in the physical and financial analysis of the current management practices of selected case study farms/firms using a ‘whole system’ approach.
Restriction: MGMT 610
Recommended Prep: Knowledge of agriculture and/or a strong interest in agricultural systems management.
Semester One
Examiner: Guy Trafford

Note: This course includes a field trip.
MICROBIOLOGY

MICR 604 Advanced Microbiology (20 Credits)
Advanced topics in food, soil, environmental, wine or general microbiology.
Restriction: MICR 604A
Semester One
Examiner: Malik Hussain

MKTG 605 Advanced Services Marketing and Management (20 Credits)
An advanced study in services marketing/management theory and the challenges that exist in various types of service organisations. The latest theories on holistic management, integrating marketing and management. Cross functional management in design, operation and delivery in a marketing/management context. Current knowledge on customer orientation and effective service quality management.
Restriction: BMKT 605
Recommended Prep: Students should have an understanding of basic marketing and should have completed at least one statistics paper at the 100 level.
Semester Two
Examiner: Mike Clemes

MKTG 608 Supply Chain Theory (20 Credits)
A critical perspective on the marketing activities and relationships which occur between and amongst firms, focusing on the evolution of distribution channel theory into contemporary supply chain theory. Analysis will be applied to specific New Zealand industries so as to better understand their structure, problems and potential solutions.
Restrictions: BMKT 604, MKTG 604
Recommended Prep: Students should have been exposed to the fundamental principles of marketing and/or business management at the undergraduate level. Some understanding of supply chain management concepts and principles in desirable but not necessary.
Semester Two
Examiner: Mark Wilson

MKTG 672 Marketing Strategy (20 Credits)
Advanced analysis of marketing approaches, the marketing strategy development process at the strategic business unit level, and segmentation and positioning strategies. Emphasis on the development of product, price, promotion, and distribution strategies.
Restriction: BMKT 672
Semester Two
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Agribusiness and Markets

Note: This course is normally available only to students studying in the Executive Development Programme.

MKTG 681 Managing Marketing (20 Credits)
Developing an integrative perspective on key theory and practice in managing marketing.
Restrictions: MKTG 603, MKTG 605, MKTG 672
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Agribusiness and Markets

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 602 History and Philosophy of Science (20 Credits)
An advanced study of issues concerning the history of science; the logical foundations of science; scientific explanations and laws of nature; realism and anti-realism; the ontology of natural and social kinds.
Recommended Prep: Students will need to possess a demonstrable capacity to write well, and a willingness to evaluate and engage critically with a diverse social scientific literature.
Semester One
Examiner: Grant Tavinor

PLANT PROTECTION

PLPT 611 Integrated Plant Protection (20 Credits)
Design and implementation of integrated plant protection programmes based on an understanding of population ecology, sampling, economics and interactions with other management procedures.
Recommended Prep: Students need to have a good understanding of crop development and agronomy and how pest organisms interact with the plants and management practices. Ideally, students should have completed pest management and agronomy or horticulture courses, equivalent university 200/300-level.
Semester One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Ecology

PLPT 613 Plant Pathology (20 Credits)
Advanced study of fungi, bacteria and viruses and other causal agents of plant diseases. Pathogen interactions with host plants and the environment.
Recommended Prep: Students must have a basic background in microbiology or mycology and have taken undergraduate papers in plant pathology or plant protection.
Semester One
Examiner: Refer to the Head of Department, Ecology

PLANT SCIENCE

PLSC 601A & PLSC 601B Agronomy (each 20 Credits)
An advanced study of topics in agronomy with particular reference to specialised aspects of crop agronomy.
Semester: One and Two
Examiner: Alan Gash

Note: Students do not need to take both PLSC 601A and 601B.

PLSC 610 Pasture Ecosystems (40 Credits)
An advanced study of temperate pasture ecosystems including soil, plant, animal, environmental and management interactions.
Semester: One and Two
Examiner: Derrick Moot

PLSC 611A & PLSC 611B Plant and Crop Physiology (each 20 Credits)
An advanced study of the physiology of whole plants, crops and pastures in agricultural systems.
Semester: One and Two
Examiner: Mitchell Andrews

Note: Students do not need to take both PLSC 611A and 611B.
PLSC 625 Pasture Management Science (20 Credits)
Comprehensive studies of pasture plants, their responses to environment and defoliation; pasture quality, herbage conservation; grazing shrubs and trees and agroforestry.
Semester: One or Two
Examiner: Derrick Moot

PLSC 626 Plant Breeding And Genetics (20 Credits)
An advanced study of the methods used in professional plant breeding. All breeding methods are discussed, with emphasis on the selection-nursery and natural reproduction. Other issues include disease resistance, hybrid vigour, inbreeding and dispersion, cultivar release, and an overview of molecular and conventional genetics.
Recommended Prep: PLSC 325, PLSC 332, BIOS 606
Restriction: PLSC 625
Semester: One or Two
Examiner: Christopher Winefield

PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 602 Advanced Social Psychology of Wellbeing (20 Credits)
Advanced investigations of accounts, theories and concepts of social psychological wellbeing and their application within a range of social, cultural and environmental contexts.
Restriction: PSYC 601
Semester Two
Examiner: Kevin Moore

QUANTITATIVE METHODS

QMET 615 Business Statistics (20 Credits)
Quantitative analysis for commerce, including topics such as: cross section analysis, time series analysis, panel data analysis, and multivariate analysis. Theoretical issues and applied empirical analysis.
Recommended Prep: Students are expected to have done at least one statistics course prior to enrolment in this course.
Semester One
Examiner: Baiding Hu

RECREATION

RECN 604 Sport, Physical Activity and Fitness (20 Credits)
An advanced study of sport, physical activity and fitness. Research in and critical analysis of, the relationships between, and factors affecting, sport, physical activity, fitness and health.
Recommended Prep: Students should have a basic understanding of undergraduate level research into sport, physical activity or fitness, as well as a willingness to participate in research project work. The ability to critically analyse research literature, data and think reflectively are also important.
Semester One
Examiner: Mike Hamlin

RECN 626 Natural Resource Recreation and Tourism (20 Credits)
Advanced study and analysis of natural resource-based recreation. The social-geographical, and social-psychological components of such recreation. Impacts of recreational activities on natural resource areas.
Restriction: RECN 638
Semester Two
Examiner: Stephen Espiner

RECN 627 Advanced Sport and Recreation Management (20 Credits)
Theoretical issues and their application in the strategic management of sport and recreation.
Semester One
Examiner: Koji Kobayashi

RECN 640 Events and Festivals: Contexts and Concepts (20 Credits)
An advanced study of the characteristics of the event and festival sector. Critical analysis of the external environments that impact on events and festivals, and the impacts of such events on a range of scales from local to global.
Recommended Prep: Students will benefit from prior familiarity with the theoretical bases of at least one of the social sciences as it relates to tourism, events or leisure studies. A demonstrable ability to evaluate and write critically will also be an advantage.
Semester Two
Examiner: Joanna Fountain

SOCIAL SCIENCE

SOCI 601 Social Science Research Methods (Quantitative) (20 Credits)
A study of the theory and practice of quantitative social scientific research. Special attention will be given to the theory and practice of social survey research methods.
Recommended Prep: A sound preparation for this course would include a familiarity with descriptive and univariate statistical techniques, as taught at the undergraduate level. It would be useful to have a good understanding of the design of scientific research studies, as well as knowledge about ethical considerations with conducting research with human participants.
Semester One
Examiner: Tracy Bemo

SOCI 602 Social Science Research Methods (Qualitative) (20 Credits)
A study of the theory and practice of qualitative social scientific research. Special attention will be given to the theory and practice of participant observation, intensive interviewing, life histories, and document analysis.
Recommended Prep: Students should have a basic understanding of social science research at the undergraduate level, as well as a willingness to participate in qualitative fieldwork. The ability to synthesize literature, to evaluate and reflect upon are also important.
Semester Two
Examiner: Emma Stewart

SOCI 608 Advanced International Rural Development (20 Credits)
A critical review of strategies used in international rural development. International development theories, approaches and practice in New Zealand and less developed counties. Participatory development (including gender issues), poverty reduction and food security, rural micro-enterprise, adult education, extension, aid and aid programmes.
Restriction: SOCI 638
Semester Two
Examiner: Hamish Rennie

Note: This course includes a field trip
SOCI 641 Advanced Society and Environment (20 Credits)
A critical engagement with the study of society and environment relationships, with particular reference to human geography and its interconnections with other social scientific disciplines. Recommended Prep: A background in the social sciences, humanities or allied areas of practice such as environmental management, planning, design, commerce or public administration would be useful but is not essential. A capacity to write well and a willingness to engage critically with a diverse social scientific literature is a necessity.
Semester One
Examiner: Mike Mackay

[SOSC 627 Soil Resources (20 Credits)]
Advanced case studies of land and soil resources, the factors determining soil development and distribution and the implications for land use.
Semester One
Examiner: Peter Almond

[SOSC 628 Soil Chemistry (20 Credits)]
An advanced study of topics in soil chemistry. The structure, composition and properties of soil organic matter, primary minerals, clays, oxides and other inorganic components. Surface chemistry of soils including: adsorption, desorption, precipitation and charge characteristics and their effect on plant nutrients. The chemistry of soil solution and transport of nutrients in soils. The chemistry of soil nutrients including soil solution and gas phase transformations.
Semester Two
Examiner: Brett Robinson

[SOSC 629 Soil Physics (20 Credits)]
An advanced study of topics in soil physics. Soil water storage and movement. Plant water use. Solute transport and leaching. Aeration and soil-root interactions. Surface energy balance, soil heat flow and temperature. Modelling of soil physical processes. Laboratory and field measurement techniques. Recommended Prep: A sound preparation for this course will include: Previous study of soil science, including basic aspects of soil physical conditions; and a familiarity with mathematics, including the basics of calculus (i.e. a basic understanding of differentials).
Semester One
Examiner: Henry Chau

[SOSC 630 Soil Fertility and Management (20 Credits)]
An advanced study of the principles and practices of soil and fertiliser management in agriculture and horticulture. Sustainable soil management practices. Recommended Prep: Students should have a science degree. Students should have an ability and interest to apply scientific knowledge and understanding in practical agricultural systems. The course is ideally suited to students of a MSc, MApplSc, MAgSc and MHortSc.
Semester One
Examiner: Keith Cameron

TOURISM

TOUR 603 Tourism Management (20 Credits)
An advanced study of: The construction and definitions of tourism systems; market failures within tourism systems which indicate the need for management interventions; and, processes that contribute to tourism’s impact at destination areas. Sustainable Tourism.
Restrictions: RECN 634, TOUR 602
Semester One
Examiner: David Simmons [EFTS Value: 0.167]

TOUR 604 Tourist Behaviour (20 Credits)
Restrictions: RECN 632, TOUR 601
Semester Two
Examiner: David Fisher [EFTS Value: 0.167]

VALUATION AND PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

VAPM 602 Advanced Valuation Methodology (20 Credits)
The application of feasibility, market analysis and computerised techniques to the valuation process. Contemporary topics, research and advanced theories of valuation theory and applications.
Semester One
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

VAPM 603 Advanced Property Management (20 Credits)
Investment analysis of commercial property portfolios. Measurement of risk related to various property types. Case studies of New Zealand property companies or property unit trusts. Study of existing computer-based programmes.
Semester Two
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce

VAPM 604 Advanced Property Investment and Portfolio Analysis (20 Credits)
Investment performance criteria and techniques for evaluating both individual property investments and property portfolios. The structure of property vehicles and the application of portfolio theory in the analysis of risk and return.
Semester One
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce
Note: This course is normally only available to students studying the Master of Property Studies.

VAPM 605 Advanced Property Market Analysis (20 Credits)
An advanced study of urban property markets, including their causation, operation and the techniques available for their analysis and interpretation.
Restriction: VAPM 607
Semester Two
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce
Note: This course is only available to students already studying in the Master of Property Studies.
VAPM 673 Property Asset Management (20 Credits)
An in-depth study of strategic property asset management concepts, theories and techniques as applied to individual properties, property investment portfolios and in a corporate real estate setting.
Restriction: VAPM 608
Semester Two
Examiner: John McDonagh
[EFTS Value: 0.167]
Note: This course is only available to students already studying the Master of Property Studies.

VAPM 674 Property Development (20 Credits)
The property development process, including analysis of demographic, economic and socio-political forces and their effects, the options for processes of project delivery and the assessment of property development outcomes within a risk environment.
Restriction: VAPM 604
Semester One
Examiner: Jennifer Webster-Brown
[EFTS Value: 0.167]
Note: This course is only available to students already studying the Master of Property Studies.

VAPM 675 Sustainable Building Practices (20 Credits)
Sustainable building practices that enhance environmental performance and property value; a review of the current status of sustainable building practices in New Zealand; the rating of sustainable buildings and a critical analysis of government policies to increase the uptake of sustainable building practices.
Recommended Prep: Ideally, students will have an understanding of the development process, as well as the operation and analysis of property markets.
Semester Two
Examiner: Refer to the Dean, Faculty of Agribusiness and Commerce
[EFTS Value: 0.167]

WATER RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WATR 601 Advanced Water Resources (20 Credits)
Freshwater resource definition, characterisation, use, and impacts of exploitation and their management or mitigation. Topics will include: perspectives/values (including cultural) associated with water bodies, anthropogenic stresses and their effects on resources, key aquatic and ecosystems processes, methods of characterisation and impact assessment, hazards, New Zealand legislative frameworks in relation to water and environmental resources, and catchment management approaches.
Prerequisite: Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management.
Semester One
Examiner: Ian Hawes
[EFTS Value: 0.167]
Note: If you are not currently a student at Lincoln University, information on this paper can be obtained by viewing the course information on the University of Canterbury’s website - WATR 401. This course includes a field trip.

WATR 602 Determinants of Water Availability and Quality (20 Credits)
Quantification of freshwater water resources and methods for environmental impact control and mitigation. Topics include: measuring flow, quality and ecosystem health, development and application of national standards, indicators (including cultural indicators) and guidelines for water quantity and quality, point- and non-point source contaminant characterisation, monitoring programme design implementation, modelling resource change and drinking/waste water treatment methods.
Prerequisite: Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management.
Semester Two
Examiner: Bryan Jenkins
[EFTS Value: 0.167]
Note: If you are not currently a student at Lincoln University, information on this paper can be obtained by viewing the course information on the University of Canterbury’s website - WATR 402. This course includes a field trip.

WATR 603 Water Management, Policy and Planning (20 Credits)
Resource management models, policy and planning, within the context of environmental legislation and source resource management. Topics will include: resource management models for integrating environmental, social, economic and cultural water values; legislative frameworks for water governance and management, including local, regional, national and international policy development and water management strategies; hazard risk assessment and management for resilience; professional ethics; RMA policy, planning and consenting procedures using case studies of water use; projections of future issues, alternative sustainable management and legislative strategies.
Prerequisite: Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification in a field of relevance to water resource management (such as water engineering, environmental science, resource economics, cultural resource management, community engagement).
Semester Two
Examiner: Bryan Jenkins
[EFTS Value: 0.167]
Note: If you are not currently a student at Lincoln University, further information on this course can be obtained by viewing the course information on the University of Canterbury’s website - WATR 403. (ii) This course includes a compulsory one-day field trip.

WINEGROWING

WINE 601 Grapevine Physiology (20 Credits)
In-depth analysis of grapevine physiology and its interactions with the environment and management.
Restriction: HORT 631
Recommended Prep: Students should have experience of basic grapevine physiological processes (including weather related response), and grapevine management techniques at the higher undergraduate level of study.
Semester One
Examiner: Glen Creasy
[EFTS Value: 0.167]
WINE 602 Topics in Oenology (20 Credits)
Principles of winemaking; chemical and physical properties of juice and wine; wine processing and storage; and chemical and sensory analysis of wines.
Restriction: HORT 628
Recommended Prep: In addition to a background in relevant fundamental sciences (chemistry, biochemistry and microbiology), students should be familiar with wine-making processes and concepts of wine sensory evaluation, as taught at the undergraduate level.
Semester One and Two
Examiner: Roland Harrison

WINE 603 Physiology of Grape Berry Development (20 Credits)
Analysis of grape berry development from flower initiation through to harvest. Critical review of recent findings in the grape development literature, including areas such as flowering and fruit set, source and sink relationships, evolution of phenolics and other characteristics that contribute to fruit quality.
Restriction: HORT 632
Recommended Prep: Students should have a firm grasp of the basic grapevine physiological processes and environmental effects on grape composition at the higher undergraduate level of study.
Semester Two
Examiner: Glen Creasy

WINE 604 Advanced Oenology (20 Credits)
Juice handling and modification; enzymatic changes in musts and wines; the chemistry of fermentation and aging; colour, aroma, taste and mouthfeel; advanced methods of chemical and sensory analysis.
Restriction: HORT 629
Recommended Prep: In addition to a background in relevant fundamental sciences (chemistry, biochemistry and microbiology), students should be familiar with wine-making processes and concepts of wine sensory evaluation, as taught at the undergraduate level.
Semester One and Two
Examiner: Roland Harrison

PREFIX 697 Research in PREFIX
Advanced studies in current issues for a particular area of research.
Semester: Open
Notes: (i) The course content must not duplicate, in part or in whole, any essay or assignment previously submitted by the student as part of the assessment for another course, including their thesis or dissertation.
(ii) Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University Faculty member to examine this course before enrolling.
(iii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the current issue and is restricted to codes associated with Lincoln University 300 and 600 level courses.
(iv) You can credit a maximum of one each of Research Issues, Research Essay and Research Placement to your degree.

PREFIX 698 Design or Research Essay
A design or research essay.
Restriction: ERST 602
Semester: Open
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
Notes: (i) The research essay may extend but not duplicate material covered in other subjects and may inform but not form a significant basis for any work submitted for credit in another course.
(ii) Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University Faculty member to supervise the essay.
(iii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the design or research project.
(iv) LASC 698 is only taught in Semester One – please refer to J. Bowring, Faculty of Environment, Society and Design.
(v) Students enrolled in the Master of Management in Agricultural Systems or the Master of Management in Agribusiness need not obtain supervisor approval to enrol in MGMT 698.

PREFIX 699 Research Placement
Participation in a research project in collaboration with an external organisation (in the public or private sector). Submission of a research report reviewing pertinent literature and documenting the research undertaken, the value of the experience gained, any negative aspects and conclusions reached.
Restriction: PREFIX 399
Semester: One or Two
Contact Person: Refer to the Dean of the relevant Faculty.
Notes: (i) The research placement may extend but not duplicate material covered in other subjects and may not form the basis for any work submitted for credit in another course. Students must obtain the agreement of a Lincoln University staff member to supervise the placement, and if appropriate, the agreement of an external organisation or individual to supervise the work and the topic must be approved by the Academic Programme Director, Postgraduate Studies.
(ii) The prefix will reflect the subject area of the research project.
(iii) TRAN 699 is available in Semesters One and Two
(iv) LASC 699 is available in Semester Two only.
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
The Doctor of Philosophy is an advanced research degree. PhD students conduct a major research project and present the results in the form of a thesis. Doctor of Philosophy level study must represent research that is original within the discipline. This research is designed to create advanced knowledge. Once completed, the thesis is examined by international experts in the field of the research.

If you are a full-time PhD student, it is expected that you will complete the degree in three years and, normally, in no more than four years. The minimum time for PhD is two years’ full-time study. Most students take longer than this minimum time. The maximum time allowed for full-time PhD students is five years. Students who study part-time throughout their course of study must complete within six years of starting.

In some cases, if Lincoln University considers that you have insufficient academic background in your area of proposed study, you may be required to undertake a bridging programme either before, or concurrent with your PhD study. This would normally be courses at master’s level.

The Doctor of Philosophy is available in all the disciplines studied at Lincoln University.

What you will be studying
Once you have been admitted to a PhD degree by the Academic Administration Committee, you need to choose the area in which you intend to conduct research. At this early stage, it is important that you have wide discussions with your Postgraduate Co-ordinator and with academic staff who specialise in your general field of interest, in order to give full and careful consideration to the course of study. Because PhD study is intended to create knowledge through original research, you will need to be sure that the topic offers the scope for originality. If you have not made personal contact with the relevant academic staff, you should ensure you meet them and discuss the proposed course of study before the semester starts.

Through this process of consultation with the Faculty Dean and other staff, you decide on your general research topic and supervisor.

The Postgraduate Co-ordinator will choose a supervisor from the lecturing staff of the Faculty you are enrolled in. The supervisor will be appointed at the beginning of the course of study. This ensures that you will receive proper guidance and advice in the stages leading up to the completion of the research proposal, as well as during the research itself. In some cases, the staff member appointed as supervisor at the outset of the course of study will not be the final supervisor. This does not, however, reduce the importance of the role of the initial supervisor.

You must also have at least one associate supervisor from the lecturing staff of the University. Co-supervisors may also be appointed from within or from outside the University.

In exceptional circumstances, the Dean may apply to the Academic Administration Committee for consent to appoint as the sole or primary associate supervisor a member of the research staff of the University.

In approving your proposed course of study, the Postgraduate Co-ordinator is required to ensure the coherence of your course of study and the adequacy of your previous studies as preparation for research in the proposed area.

If your previous studies do not adequately prepare you for your research project, the Postgraduate Co-ordinator should identify the courses required for bridging. In approving your course of study, the Dean must ensure that you comply with any conditions imposed on your course of study at admission.

The structure and nature of the course of study must be in line with the PhD house rules if it is to be approved by the Postgraduate Co-ordinator. If a variation is sought from these rules, then Academic Administration Committee approval is necessary.

The Dean also makes an assessment of the Faculty’s capacity to resource the course of study.

The Dean must also ensure that the supervisor and associate supervisor are appropriately qualified for their roles.

The Faculty is required to maintain a record of the full course of study including:
- The thesis topic
- The names of your supervisor and associate supervisor
- The date of formal commencement
- Any conditions imposed on admission.
International Students

Every year, Lincoln University welcomes students from all over the world. If you are an international student the following pages contains information that is specifically for you.
Immigration and your student visa

If you plan to study for more than three months you will need a current and valid student visa. You do not need a student visa if you are a citizen of New Zealand or Australia, or hold a New Zealand residence permit, or you are a holder of a current Australian permanent residence visa including a current Australian resident return visa. Check on the Immigration New Zealand website for further information at www.immigration.govt.nz.

Once you have been admitted to your Lincoln University programme and paid your fees, our admission staff will provide you with an offer of place. If you are based in Christchurch already, you should apply for your visa online, using the Immigration New Zealand facilities here on campus. As you need to renew your visa during the period of your study with us, you will continue to use this online facility – visas are usually issued within a week of application.

If you are overseas when applying for your first student visa, you will need to allow plenty of time to do this, using an Immigration New Zealand branch office.

You cannot complete your enrolment until you have your valid visa. While you are studying at Lincoln University you will also need to ensure that your passport does not expire and that you maintain a current visa. If you have any concerns please see the staff in Student Administration.

As a guide, to apply for a Student Visa/Permit on campus you will need to bring:

- Your passport
- A recent New Zealand bank statement in your name, printed no more than 3 days from the date of application, showing that you have at least NZ$7,500 (half year) or NZ$15,000 (full year), OR a completed New Zealand Financial Undertaking for living expenses form. (Tuition fees must have been paid before the date of the issued bank statement.)
- PLUS you need to show you have sufficient funds held in New Zealand to cover the cost of outward travel to a country to which you have right of entry (approximately $1,500-$2,000), OR a fully paid travel ticket to any such country
- A receipt for the payment of your tuition fees or original/verified scholarship letter
- A completed INZ (1012) Application to Study in New Zealand form, available from Student Administration or www.immigration.govt.nz
- A completed and signed Student Permit Renewal Checklist form (if appropriate), available from Student Administration
- NZ$145.00 application fee.*
  *correct at time of printing

Medical and Travel Insurance

New Zealand law requires international students to have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance. The regulations are very specific about what this means. All New Zealand universities, including Lincoln University, have worked collaboratively to establish an excellent group policy called Studentsafe-University, that covers international medical and travel requirements. You can read more about the policy, premiums and contact details for claims at www.lincoln.ac.nz/insurance.

We strongly advise that you do not take out insurance from your home country as policies rarely meet the specific requirements for New Zealand compliance. If you do hold an alternative policy this may be assessed by our insurer for the compliance before it can be accepted. It must also be valid until you return home or for the period of your student visa, if you are staying in New Zealand.

Code of Practice

Lincoln University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students. Copies of the Code are available from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at www.minedu.govt.nz/international.

Medical and Travel Insurance

New Zealand law requires international students to have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance. The regulations are very specific about what this means. All New Zealand universities, including Lincoln University, have worked collaboratively to establish an excellent group policy called Studentsafe-University, that covers international medical and travel requirements. You can read more about the policy, premiums and contact details for claims at www.lincoln.ac.nz/insurance.

We strongly advise that you do not take out insurance from your home country as policies rarely meet the specific requirements for New Zealand compliance. If you do hold an alternative policy this may be assessed by our insurer for the compliance before it can be accepted. It must also be valid until you return home or for the period of your student visa, if you are staying in New Zealand.

Code of Practice

Lincoln University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students. Copies of the Code are available from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at www.minedu.govt.nz/international.

Medical and Travel Insurance

New Zealand law requires international students to have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance. The regulations are very specific about what this means. All New Zealand universities, including Lincoln University, have worked collaboratively to establish an excellent group policy called Studentsafe-University, that covers international medical and travel requirements. You can read more about the policy, premiums and contact details for claims at www.lincoln.ac.nz/insurance.

We strongly advise that you do not take out insurance from your home country as policies rarely meet the specific requirements for New Zealand compliance. If you do hold an alternative policy this may be assessed by our insurer for the compliance before it can be accepted. It must also be valid until you return home or for the period of your student visa, if you are staying in New Zealand.

Code of Practice

Lincoln University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students. Copies of the Code are available from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at www.minedu.govt.nz/international.

Medical and Travel Insurance

New Zealand law requires international students to have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance. The regulations are very specific about what this means. All New Zealand universities, including Lincoln University, have worked collaboratively to establish an excellent group policy called Studentsafe-University, that covers international medical and travel requirements. You can read more about the policy, premiums and contact details for claims at www.lincoln.ac.nz/insurance.

We strongly advise that you do not take out insurance from your home country as policies rarely meet the specific requirements for New Zealand compliance. If you do hold an alternative policy this may be assessed by our insurer for the compliance before it can be accepted. It must also be valid until you return home or for the period of your student visa, if you are staying in New Zealand.

Code of Practice

Lincoln University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students. Copies of the Code are available from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at www.minedu.govt.nz/international.

Medical and Travel Insurance

New Zealand law requires international students to have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance. The regulations are very specific about what this means. All New Zealand universities, including Lincoln University, have worked collaboratively to establish an excellent group policy called Studentsafe-University, that covers international medical and travel requirements. You can read more about the policy, premiums and contact details for claims at www.lincoln.ac.nz/insurance.

We strongly advise that you do not take out insurance from your home country as policies rarely meet the specific requirements for New Zealand compliance. If you do hold an alternative policy this may be assessed by our insurer for the compliance before it can be accepted. It must also be valid until you return home or for the period of your student visa, if you are staying in New Zealand.
Important Information for all Students
Checklist

☐ Have you applied for the Halls or sorted out your accommodation for the year?
☐ Have you checked out the Scholarships database on our website?
☐ Have you applied to study at Lincoln University?
☐ Have you chosen your courses for your diploma or degree?
☐ Have you received course advice from a Course Advisor?
☐ Have you decided how to pay your fees?

Hands-on-learning is one of the strengths of Lincoln University qualifications and a major reason why Lincoln University graduates move so easily into employment. If you want an exciting career path, it’s easy to take the first step.

If you have yet to decide on a programme, get in touch:

• Visit our campus and talk to one of the Student Liaison staff
• Check out www.lincoln.ac.nz
• Talk to the Careers Advisor at your school
• Attend one of the many events organised by our Student Liaison staff
• Email land@lincoln.ac.nz or international@lincoln.ac.nz (international students)
• Phone 0800 10 60 10 (within New Zealand) or +64 3 325 2811 (International).

Apply

You can apply for admission at any time:

• Online at apply.lincoln.ac.nz
• Download a copy of our application form from www.lincoln.ac.nz/Studying-at-Lincoln/
• Phone 0800 10 60 10 (within New Zealand) or +64 3 325 2811 (international) to request an application form.

On receiving your application, we will send you a username and password by email. You can use this to update your personal details, check the status of your application, enrol in courses and make special enrolment requests. Students unable to supply us with a personal email address can request assistance with enrolment from Student Administration staff on campus.

Note:

• International students can also request an application form from a Lincoln University Education Representative
• Study Abroad students should contact their home university to discuss their application first
• If you are in year 12 or 13 at a secondary school and have not yet completed your university entrance qualification, you should still apply in advance.

Enrol

Once we have received your application and you have accepted your offer, you can begin to enrol in courses online. Enrolment opens for the following year on 1 October. Ensure your application reaches us in plenty of time before enrolment opens.

You will still need to be admitted, proving your eligibility for your programme, before you can complete your enrolment.

Course advisors are available to discuss your options.

International students need to have their visa and insurance checked and approved by Student Administration staff on campus prior to completing enrolment.

What’s it going to cost?

All our fees information is available on our website, www.lincoln.ac.nz/fees.

Or contact us:

Email: studentfinance@lincoln.ac.nz
Phone: 0800 10 60 10 (extn: 8941 or 8523) or +64 3 325 2811

Visit: Ground Floor of the George Forbes Memorial Building, open: Monday to Friday, 8:30am – 4:30pm, excluding public holidays.

Please refer to the Lincoln University Calendar for official information on fee regulations located under ‘Rules and Regulations’, at the very bottom of our website pages.
The following are some of the rules and regulations you may need to be aware of before you get started at Lincoln.

**How your fees are made up**

The fees you pay to study at Lincoln University are made up of several parts:

- **Tuition fees** – these will vary depending on whether you are a domestic or international student. Domestic tuition fees depend on the courses you select within your qualification. International students have programme based fees.
- **Student services fee** – this is charged to all students and subsidises doctors visits, events on campus, advocacy and welfare support, employment services, childcare, student media, the Recreation Centre and much more.
- **Practical work fees** – these apply to some programmes. Tuition fees do not include the costs of textbooks, accommodation or any other incidental costs incurred.

Tuition fees at Lincoln University are reviewed annually (international fees in July and domestic fees in October) and therefore it may only be possible to provide an estimate of tuition fees at the time of assessing an application to study. This estimate will be based on a normal, full-time course of study in the qualification for which the application has been assessed. Summer School study is additional.

All fees for your approved course of study need to be paid before you finish enrolling. If you are planning to live in University accommodation the residential fees must be paid in full at the beginning of the year. All other fees are payable when you apply.

Unpaid fees, outstanding fines or debts of any sort to the University, may result in exclusion from classes and/or from obtaining other services provided by the University. If a special payment arrangement is made with the Finance Manager then all conditions must be adhered to.

**Transferring credits**

If you’re transferring from another tertiary institution you may be able to gain credits for your previous study. You need to formally apply for these, and to do that you’ll need to submit a certified copy of your academic transcript.

**There are two kinds of credit:**

- **Specified credit** – If you’ve passed a course that closely corresponds with a course offered at Lincoln you may be able to receive credit for that particular course.
- **Unspecified credit** – If you have a pass in a course that does not correspond to a course offered at Lincoln you may be able to receive unspecified credits. Unspecified credits can help make up the number of courses needed for your degree but cannot be used for prerequisites.

Exemption – If you are granted an exemption you will not have to enrol in that course even if it is a core course for your degree. It can be used as a prerequisite course but does not count as a credit towards your degree.

You should lodge your application for credits as soon as you can so that your credits can be confirmed before you enrol. This will ensure you have a firm course of study from the beginning of the academic year. Post your application to the Undergraduate Student Administrator, PO Box 85084, Lincoln University, Lincoln 7647, New Zealand. It costs $75 each time you apply for credits.

**Changing Programmes and Courses**

Refer to the Important Dates near the beginning of this book for the deadline changes.

Changing your programme may result in a change in fees, particularly if the courses have field trips and tours. It may also mean you need to apply for a variation to your student visa. In some cases, you may be able to enrol in more than a standard study load.

Late requests for changes to programmes and courses after the published deadlines may be approved if those changes are a result of an application for a dispensation. Other requests for late changes are normally declined, or, if approved, may incur a late course change fee.

**Refunds and Withdrawing from Study**

There are time limits on withdrawals and refunds and withdrawal fees may apply. It is important you understand the implications of a decision to withdraw. Information about all withdrawal fees are available on our website: www.lincoln.ac.nz/fees.

The international student refund policy is published in full on the Lincoln University website – www.lincoln.ac.nz. International students read this carefully before deciding to withdraw from study. You’re welcome to talk with staff at Student Administration, Student Accommodation and the International Student Advisor about this policy and what it may mean for you.

**Partial Waiver from Assessment**

If you fail a course and decide you want to repeat it in a subsequent year, you can apply for a partial waiver of assessment. Being granted a waiver means you may be exempt from some or all of the tests, assignments and field trips. You will still need to sit the final examination. You must be enrolled in the course in order for a partial waiver to be valid, and you will still need to pay the full tuition fees.

If you are successful in gaining a waiver, and as part of that you are exempt from a field trip, you may be refunded the cost of the travel which has been allocated within the course fee. The final decision regarding your application is made by the Academic Administration Committee, although
we would recommend you discuss it with the lecturer concerned.

To apply for a partial waiver of assessment:
• Application forms are available from Student Administration
• Check the ‘Important Dates’ for application deadlines.

Prerequisites
In many cases students cannot enrol in a course (normally over the 100-level) until they can demonstrate that they have successfully passed a course at a lower level. These ‘lower level’ courses are known as prerequisites.

Prerequisites for each course are listed within the course prescriptions. Most of these are straightforward, but there are some which may be confusing; for example:
• BIOS 112, ECOL 201 – both courses are required as prerequisites
• LWST 101 or 102, or MGMT 104 or 105 plus either VAPM 202 or 203, or five 200-level courses – requires a pass in just one of the listed 100 level courses as well as either one of the two VAPM courses or any five 200-level courses
• HORT 105 or PLSC 104, or BIOS 109 and ECOL 103 – requires a pass in either HORT 105 or PLSC 104 or passes in both BIOS 109 and ECOL 103.

You are also advised to take courses that are listed as recommended preparation.

You may not need to complete listed prerequisites if:
• You have a graduate status
• You’re at Lincoln University on an approved Study Abroad or Exchange programme
• You have an appropriate specified credit transferred from another university
• You are suffering from hardship, or because the prerequisite would cause your course of study to be unreasonably extended. Your case will be referred to the University’s Academic Administration Committee, which will consider your circumstances, consult with the Head of Department and look at your past academic record. Many applications of this type are declined, so we do advise you to consult with the Academic Course Advisor and examiner of the course before applying for a dispensation.

There are normally no formal prerequisites for 600-level courses because it is the responsibility of the Academic Coordinator or supervisor to ensure you have the appropriate background to enrol in a 600-level course.

Students enrolling in the Graduate Diplomas and Certificates should note that your course of study must be approved by the Academic Co-ordinator who will ensure that the combination of courses is relevant and coherent. The rules on prerequisites would not normally apply to students enrolling in these qualifications. However, the Academic Co-ordinator must be satisfied that you have adequate preparation through previous study or work experience before your course of study is approved.

To apply for a prerequisite dispensation:
Apply through your Student Centre in the online enrolment system (LUCAS) by clicking on the tab ‘Appeals and Dispensations’. The decision will normally be emailed to you within 2-3 working days. Check the ‘Important Dates’ section for application deadlines.

Student ID Card
When you have completed your enrolment you can apply for a student ID card. You will need this card for:
• Exams and tests
• Library services
• University-wide printing and copying services
• Meals, if you live in our Halls of Residence
• Recreation Centre access
• Access to computer labs and other relevant buildings.

The ID card is valid for two years but you’ll need to arrange for an update to your card every year. If you lose your card, report it immediately to the Service Desk in the Library. You’ll need to get a replacement card. This costs $15.

Withdrawing from your Study
To withdraw from study completely:
• Complete a Withdrawal Form, available from Student Administration
• Check the ‘Important Dates’ so that you understand the impact of your decision on your academic record and your eligibility for a refund of fees.

There are time limits on withdrawals, and refunds and withdrawal fees may apply. The dates are listed in the ‘Important Dates’ section near the front of this Guide. When you complete your enrolment you are confirming in your Declaration that you are making yourself familiar with these dates.

In Semester One, Two and Full Summer School you have until the end of the third week of lectures to drop a course enrolment or withdraw completely, and be eligible for a refund of tuition fees. For January and November Summer Schools you must withdraw before the end of the first week of lectures to be eligible for a refund.

If you withdraw from study after the published dates you will not be eligible for a refund of fees, the course/s will appear on your academic record and a grade of WDN (withdrawn) assigned. Approximately half way through the semester withdrawals are no longer accepted.

You cannot withdraw from study by contacting StudyLink or a scholarship provider, or by failing to pay your fees. All complete withdrawals must be processed at Student Administration.
If you want to discuss your withdrawal, the following staff can assist:

- Your Academic Course Advisor
- Scholarships staff
- International Student Advisor
- Student Administration staff
- Student Finance staff.

If you are not able to come on to campus you can email: withdraw@lincoln.ac.nz, or write to us at:

Student Administration
Lincoln University
PO Box 85084
Lincoln University
Lincoln 7647
Christchurch

For information on withdrawal fees:
www.lincoln.ac.nz/fees

For international students the international student refund policy is also on our website.

Now that the main rules and regulations are covered off, please take a look at the next section for other facilities and support at Lincoln.
Facilities and Support
Halls of Residence
Finding a place to live while you study at Lincoln University is as important as choosing the right programme of study.

Whether it is getting the right fit for your on-campus accommodation, assisting international students in finding homestays, or making our students aware of the accommodation options available off-campus; the Accommodation Services staff are here to help.

Some of the best things about living in the Halls, especially the catered ones, include:
• Being fed, housed and entertained just a minute or two away from your lecture theatres
• Making new friends who are sharing the same experiences beginning their studies at Lincoln
• You don’t have to cook your own dinner, pay the power bill or share a room with anyone
• You have RA’s (residential assistants) to talk to if you have any problems or need help
• You don’t even need to bring your own bed or desk, and bedding packs are supplied to each room
• The eight halls of residence are located near each other on the Lincoln campus, and the residents in the catered halls all dine together each day. You can get involved in the many social events and recreational facilities in your Hall - ranging from live concerts to parties, video evenings and sports competitions - there is always something going on.

Students who prefer a full service live in the catered halls while students who prefer to cook for themselves often choose semi-catered or self-catered.

Off-campus accommodation
Renting
This is a great option for students who want to live independently and economically. If you are planning to go flatting, please do not sign up to a place before you have seen it. We suggest you book temporary accommodation before your arrival and then look.

A great place to start your search for a flat is on Trade Me, the Lincoln Flats Facebook page or try notice boards around campus. Also be sure to check our off-campus accommodation resource which includes information about flatting, the cost of flatting, and living in Lincoln/Christchurch. Students typically live in Lincoln, or the Christchurch suburbs of Riccarton and Prebbleton. These areas have a regular bus service to/from campus.

To see the different types of properties available in the Christchurch area visit:
• Student Rent
• NZ Flatmates
• Trade Me
• Riccarton Student Flats
• Property Managers

Homestays
Homestays are a great option for students who want to live in a home environment. To find out more see:
• International Student Care Ltd
• Christchurch Homestay
• Homestay.com

Student Reps
Student Representatives provide feedback between students and lecturers and act as a contact for the students in each class to raise issues. Find out more by contacting the LUSA Education and Advocacy officer.

Phone 03 423 0582
or email LUSA.Education@lincoln.ac.nz

Inclusive Education
If you have a disability, injury or illness, or any other situation which has an impact on your learning or formal assessments during your course of study, contact Inclusive Education on email inclusive@lincoln.ac.nz.

IT Services
There are computer suites with nearly 250 computers on campus primarily available for timetabled teaching and student use. There is an extensive wireless network available 24 hours a day which enables access from your own laptop to online learning resources, including Lincoln University email, Lincoln University network print services and other general internet services. Throughout the semester IT support is available from the Library.

Library, Teaching and Learning services
Library, Teaching and Learning (LTL) offers workshops, appointments or drop-in sessions related to all aspects of student learning and a full range of library services visit LTL web at http://library.lincoln.ac.nz for more information and resources that can be used 24/7 on and off-campus. Email libref@lincoln.ac.nz, tweet@lincolnULibrary, or come in and spend some time in a building purpose-built for study with staff who are ready to help and advise.
Student Health and Support

Advice and support
We have trained staff available on campus to offer you confidential support, no matter what your problem.

Counselling/mental health
A Clinical Psychologist and Mental Health Nurse are available if you need help adjusting to life on campus or you’re finding it tough to balance home, work or study and everything in between.

Ethical behaviour/harassment
The University has a comprehensive policy on ethical behaviour covering principles such as honesty, fairness and equity in interpersonal, professional and academic relationships. The University web provides details of key contact people who can help in such matters or contact Student Health and Support.

General Health and Support
Student Health and Support has doctors and nurses available for consultations every week-day. Consultations are available for the same reasons that you would see your usual health provider at home e.g. health assessments for illness, injury, sports medicine or disability, sexual health/contraception, immunisations, dietary advice, sleep disturbance, mole checks/minor surgery and liquid nitrogen, and travel medicine.

The cost of these health services is subsidised by the University.

You’ll find Student Health and Support at the North End of Hudson Building, 8.30am – 4.30pm (academic year) and 9.00am –12.00noon (semester breaks).

Phone 03 325 2811
or email healthsupport@lincoln.ac.nz

Student Support Network
The Student Support Network is a group of people who you can go and see at any time about any problem. They can offer you confidential support and advice on a range of problems and issues that might be affecting you and your study. If you need more professional advice then they will be able to guide you to the right person. For more information visit www.lincoln.ac.nz and look under Student Life.

Lincoln University Students’ Association (LUSA)
The Students’ Association works hard to ensure you have a high quality university experience through representation, services, support and extra-curricular activities. They can help with general enquiries, social needs, information sharing, advice and advocacy and general support. Contact them on 03 423 0578, email LUSA.info@lincoln.ac.nz or visit www.lusa.org.nz.

Māori and Pasifika Student Support
Lincoln University – Te Whare Wānaka o Aoraki – welcomes Ngāi Tahu students and Māori students from other iwi throughout the country. We also welcome Pasifika students from throughout New Zealand and other Pacific nations.

Support for Māori and Pasifika students is available through Te Manutaki – the Office of Māori and Pasifika Development. In addition, each academic faculty has its own Kaupapa Māori Unit to provide specific academic and pastoral support. There is also support available for doctoral and master’s students from Dr Simon Lambert.

Māori students have their own students’ association, called Te Awhioraki (Māori Students’ Association). Te Awhioraki also manages a Māori student study, social and cultural space: Te Whare Whakakotahi (commonly known as “the Whare”) on Calder Drive.

Māori Resource Material
Māori Studies material, books and related resources are centrally located on the ground floor of the University Library in Nga Kete e toru, a learning and cultural space dedicated by the local manawhenua, Te Taumutu Runanga, Ngati Moki, Ngai Te Ruahikihiki.

International Support
The International Student Advisor can help you with any complex issue that concerns you. This could be an insurance claim, accommodation or a personal situation. You’ll find them at the North End of Hudson Building, 8.30am – 4.30pm (academic year) and 9.00am–12.00noon (semester breaks).

Phone: 03 325 2811
Email: healthsupport@lincoln.ac.nz
Facilities

Bus services
There’s a regular bus service from the city to the campus. If you want to save on the cost of travelling, apply for a Metro Card. Using this card frequently during the week qualifies you for free weekend travel. Metro Cards and top ups can be purchased on campus from LUSA.

Find out more from Metro, visit www.metroinfo.co.nz.

Careers and Employment
Job search and careers assistance is provided for all students and recent graduates. All vacancies, graduate programmes, events and resources are available online on Lincoln CareerHub http://careerhub.lincoln.ac.nz - register using your Lincoln University login and password. For assistance or to make an appointment, phone 03 325 2811 or email employ@lincoln.ac.nz.

Car Parking
There’s plenty of room to park your car at Lincoln University and it’s free. If you bring your own vehicle to campus you must register it at the main reception desk in the George Forbes Memorial Building. You’ll be given a parking permit that needs to be displayed on the bottom left hand corner of the front windscreen. The rules for the roadways on campus are the same as for public roads.

Chaplaincy
The chaplains offer pastoral and spiritual support for all students and staff.

Contact Glenda Hicks, Senior Chaplain by email, glenda.hicks@lincoln.ac.nz or phone 027 711 4166.

Childcare
There are two childcare centres on campus catering for children of University students and staff and other organisations in the Lincoln area. Both centres offer quality preschool education for children up to the age of five in a spacious environment. Each centre has extensive outdoor play areas with a large range of good quality play equipment. Teacher: child ratios are excellent which means each child has opportunities for individual attention from fully qualified and experienced early childhood teachers. Both centres are open between 8.00am and 5.00pm and bookings are taken for half days or full days. Both centres offer 20 hours of fully subsidised preschool education for children aged three and four, with competitive fees for children who do not qualify for this subsidy. Staff and students are eligible for further discounted fees and priority placement on waiting lists. Both centres welcome parents and children to visit and see the facilities for themselves. Bookings are essential. Booking enquiries can be made with the managers of each of the centres.

Contact details are:
Lincoln University Early Childhood Centre
Manager: Marilyn Montgomery
Address: The Crescent, off Springs Road
Phone: 03 325 2870
Email: marilyn.montgomery@lincoln.ac.nz

Lincoln Childcare and Preschool
Manager: Sarah Cook
Address: Ellesmere Junction Road, beside the Asia Pacific Football Academy
Phone: 03 325 2287
Email: sarah.cook@lincoln.ac.nz
Recreation Centre
The Lincoln University Recreation Centre is your local gym, health and fitness and athletic strength and conditioning centre that caters for students, staff and the local community. It is open to all lifestyles with wellness programmes for pre-school, seniors and teenagers as well as full facilities for university students.

No matter what recreation activity you wish to pursue you can do it here. The University’s sporting facilities include a modern and very well equipped fitness studio, group exercise studio, boxing and circuit studio, strength and conditioning studio, sports hall, squash, tennis and netball courts and numerous rugby, football and cricket fields for keeping fit and having fun.

Security and After Hours Emergencies
Security staff operate on campus and can be reached for after hours assistance 24/7 on extension 9999.

Sport at Lincoln
Lincoln University has three major sporting clubs that compete in senior Christchurch sports competitions.

Rugby
After a 13 year hiatus, rugby made a very successful return to Lincoln University in 2009. This success incorporates a large number of regional and national representative players amongst our alumni, including famous All Black captains such as the late Sir Wilson Whineray (an honorary Vice-President of Lincoln University Rugby Club), Andy Dalton, Reuben Thorne, and a large number of All Blacks who have been involved in Lincoln University Rugby. The latest All Blacks from Lincoln are Richie McCaw, Sam Whitelock and Dominic Bird.

The Lincoln University Rugby Football Club plays in the Christchurch Metropolitan Rugby Competition and fields teams in Senior Division One and Two, the Colts Premier and Colts Reserve grades and two teams in the infamous University Social grade.

The LU Rugby Club is also aware that the social side of sporting involvement is something that contributes to the physical and emotional health of our students and players. As a result Lincoln University Sport and the Sports Scholarship students hold many joint social gatherings throughout the year.

Netball
Lincoln University Netball Club (LUNC) is an open netball club that commenced in 2000 with two teams playing in Christchurch and Selwyn netball competitions.

In the last six years the Lincoln University Premier A team has been in the final of the Christchurch Netball Premier competition.

Basketball
The latest club to come under Lincoln University Sport is the Lincoln University Basketball Club which has entered a Woman’s Premier, a Men’s Premier, a Men’s U23 and a mid-week team.

The University also offers a wide range of sporting clubs and social sport for students, staff and community including Badminton, Floorball, Indoor Football, Hockey, Squash, Surfing, Rowing, Tennis and Volleyball.
Lincoln University Bookshop: The Linc

The University bookshop, is located on the Ground Floor, George Forbes Memorial Building and is available for textbooks, printing, copying, mail, stationery and much more.

Travel agency

If you need to book flights or a trip, APX have an agency on campus. Find them on the Ground Floor, George Forbes Memorial Building. For more information visit www.apx.co.nz.

Alumni

Lincoln University’s Alumni Association (LUAA) was first incorporated in 1906 and has operated under various different names since then. In 1990 it became Lincoln University Alumni Association in order to recognise the full University status, after Lincoln became its own self-governing tertiary institution that year. In 1998, the Alumni Association moved to free membership for all graduates. All students who have completed a course of study are automatically members of the Association.

Environmental Sustainability

The University has an Environmental Sustainability Policy and provision for an Environmental Sustainability Advisory Group. Lincoln University was the first in New Zealand to establish environmental policies and currently has many programmes and projects underpinning good environmental practice. In addition, there is the student group ‘Lincoln Environmental Organisation’ or LEO.

To find out more about life at Lincoln, visit www.lincoln.ac.nz and www.lusa.org.nz.
Academic Administration Committee (AAC)
The University authority that administers the regulations on behalf of the Vice-Chancellor and the Academic Board. The AAC grants admission, confirms courses of study, awards credits, confirms grades and considers applications for special consideration.

Academic Board
The Academic Board comprises elected professors, librarian, Deans and representatives of staff and students. The Board advises the Council on academic matters.

Academic Coordinator
An academic co-ordinator is a member of the academic staff who is given delegated authority to approve a student’s course of study.

Academic record (transcript)
A copy of a student’s complete academic record at university.

Ad Eundem Statum
This means ‘of equivalent standing’. If you hold a university entrance qualification for a country other than New Zealand you may apply for admission on the basis that the qualification is equivalent to that required for New Zealand entrance. If you have studied at a tertiary institution in the past you may apply to be admitted with credit from your previous study towards your proposed course of study.

Bachelor’s degree
A first or undergraduate degree normally requiring three or four years study. A bachelor’s degree usually requires specialisation and progression to an advanced level in at least one field of study.

Block
Each course is assigned to a timetable block. Each block is then allotted certain hours in the week, during which lectures etc. will take place.

Calendar
An annual publication of the University, which is the official list of regulations, courses, dates and other information.

Certificate of Proficiency (COP)
A course as required for a degree or diploma, but not currently being used for credit for a degree or diploma. Anyone who passes a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may apply to receive a certificate that states that the pass was granted. If a course is passed for a Certificate of Proficiency, then in many cases, it may later be credited to a degree or diploma.

Concurrent enrolment
When a student enrols in a course at Lincoln University at the same time as studying at another tertiary institution then the student is said to be concurrently enrolled.

Core
The core of a degree or diploma is the set of compulsory courses that must be passed before the degree or diploma can be awarded. There are two types of core. A core is described as ‘soft’ when the regulation states that students must choose at least a certain number from a specified list of core courses. A core is described as ‘hard’ if all of the courses in the core list must be taken.

Council
The Council is the governing body of the University.

Course
A course is a module of work for which a grade is given that appears on the student’s transcript. Each programme consists of a number of courses, which are set out in the regulations for that programme.

Course Advisor
A course advisor is a member of the academic staff who is appointed to advise students on the selection of courses and other matters relating to their course of study.
Course of study
A student’s programme is the set of courses he or she is registered for in the current academic semester. It can also be referred to as a ‘course of study’.

Credit/cross credit
A credit or cross credit towards a degree or diploma is a decision by the University that a student has completed study that is the equivalent of the work required for a particular course. A credit is awarded to a student on the basis of previous study towards another qualification.

Curriculum Vitae (Postgraduates)
To be provided by applicants when applying for admission to postgraduate study. This is compulsory for master’s and PhDs and for those who have a substantial gap between their last tertiary studies and/or and are relying on their employment or project experience for entry. The CV should be brief and must include tertiary education and any employment or project experience.

Dean
The head of a Faculty.

Degree
A degree is a programme of tertiary study taught primarily by academic staff who are active in research in their field.

Diploma
An undergraduate diploma is a programme requiring at least one or two years of full-time study. A postgraduate diploma normally requires a degree for admission and usually requires one year’s full-time study.

Diplomate
A person who has completed the University’s requirements for a diploma and has been awarded the diploma.

Dissertation
A dissertation is an extended research essay.

Double degree
A student who takes one bachelor’s degree followed by, or concurrently with another is said to be taking a double degree. It does not require a special application but allows fewer courses to be cross-credited.

Electives
A course that is not part of the core of a programme but which is available to students enrolled in that programme is called an elective.

Enrolment
Enrolment is the process where students notify the University of their intention to study by providing detailed information and enrolling in courses.

Examiner
A member of the academic staff responsible for the organisation of a course. Usually, the examiner does much of the lecturing in the course. Although other members of the staff may give lectures in the course, the examiner is the person who is responsible to the Dean for the conduct of the course.

Exclusion
A decision by a university to exclude a student from continuing studies at that university, usually on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic performance.

Exemption
An exemption is a decision that a particular student will not be required to complete a course or will not be required to pass a certain course for prerequisite purposes. An exemption decision is made on the grounds of the student’s previous study.

Faculty
A Faculty at Lincoln University is a group of staff members who conduct, or assist in the conduct of, teaching and research in a particular field.

Faculties also group departments and research centres together.

Field trip/field tour
Certain courses include field trips or tours. These may be visits to a business, a farm, a factory or some other place where you may see applications of the work you are studying. A trip is one day or less, while a tour lasts several days.

Full-time
Each course has a defined number of credits that make up a full-time course of study. This is very important for student allowances or loans purposes and for international students.

Grade
A grade is awarded after the examination in a course and measures the student’s performance in the course. The highest is A+ and the lowest is E.
Graduate
A person who has satisfied the requirements for a degree and has received that degree.

Honours
Some degrees may be awarded with honours. In some cases honours involves one extra year of study. In other cases, it involves an enriched course of study, while in others the award of honours recognises the standard of the student’s work. There are different classes of honours, with First Class Honours denoting the highest award.

International Student
If you do not have the documents to prove you are a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident then you are referred to as an International student.

All international students require a current and valid passport. The name in your passport must match the name recorded on the documents you supply to support your application to study. Before you can complete your enrolment and registration you will need to have supplied Student Administration with a copy of your current and valid Student Visa.

Laboratory
Many courses have laboratory requirements. These are usually practical sessions related to lecture material.

Lecture
The main method of teaching at university.

Level
Courses are taught at different levels that reflect the difficulty and the degree of advancement of the course. For example first year undergraduate degree courses are usually at the 100-level.

Limitation of entry
A limit placed on the number of students that can be registered for a particular course.

Limited full-time
In special circumstances, for StudyLink purposes, students may enrol more than half-time and be given the benefits of full-time status. This is called limited full-time.

LUCAS
Lincoln University Campus Administration System. This system enables students to enrol in courses, for the semester or year, view exam results, apply for new programmes or a prerequisite dispensation, update contact details, view the cost of study, make payments and view the timetable.

Major
An area of study in which you specialise by taking a group of courses including advanced level courses.

Master’s degree
An advanced programme taken by a graduate. The master’s degree usually builds on the area of specialisation and may also involve research and a thesis (a report on a substantial research project).

Names (on official documents)
Names must match up with all enrolment documents. The name on the proof of identity document provided should match the name on the documents proving academic achievement/s, and on any other supporting documents. The name on the identity document should also match the name supplied to the University.

If the names on the enrolment documents don’t match, Lincoln University will require acceptable evidence of proof that explains why they are different.

Please note that Lincoln University does not accept faxed or scanned identity documents.

New Zealand Citizenship
To prove New Zealand citizenship you need to provide verified copies of one of the following:
- your birth certificate if you were born in New Zealand
- a New Zealand passport
- a Certificate of New Zealand Citizenship.

New Zealand Permanent Residence
Evidence of permanent residency status in New Zealand is required. We will accept verified copies of one of the following:
- a passport with a Residence Permit or Returning Resident’s Visa
- a letter from the New Zealand Immigration Service of the Labour Department together with your passport (if your permit has not yet been issued)
- an Australian passport.

Permanent Residents must ensure that all pages of their passport relating to their name, date of birth and country of citizenship are copied, as well as their Residence Visa or Permit, and each photocopied page is verified.

Orientation
A programme of events at the start of the semester to introduce new students to university life.
Partial waiver of assessment
A student who fails a course and who wishes to repeat that course may apply to be exempt from some or all of that course’s tests, assignments and field trips. This is called a partial waiver of assessment. A partial waiver will never cover the final examination.

Part-time
When only a portion of the credits required for full-time study are taken the student is said to be part-time. Part-time study may not qualify a student for StudyLink student allowances or some of the student loan provisions. Also most scholarships require a student to be in full-time study and part-time study may lead to the scholarship being withdrawn.

PhD (Doctorate)
A higher degree following an Honours or Master’s programme. A PhD involves research and a thesis. The minimum time required for a PhD is two years’ full-time study.

Postgraduate courses
Normally undertaken by students who have completed an appropriate bachelor’s degree.

Practical Work
Some programme regulations require a specified period of related practical work to be completed before the student may graduate or be awarded their certificate or diploma.

Prerequisite
In some cases, students may not enrol in an advanced course unless they have satisfactorily completed a lower level course in the same field. In this case, the required lower level course is called a prerequisite. A course is only listed as a prerequisite for an advanced course if the University considers that students could not reasonably be expected to handle the advanced course without having the prerequisite.

Prescriptions
A prescription is the description of the course.

Programme
Each programme consists of a number of courses which are set out in the regulations for the programme.

Qualifications and academic records (Postgraduates)
This should include the following:

- Courses taken and marks/grades achieved
- Key to the grading system
- Confirmation that you have completed the course requirements or graduation certificates if applicable, unless your qualifying degree is from Lincoln University.

Recommended preparation
When one course is thought by the University to be important, but not absolutely essential, as preparation for an advanced course, the course will be listed as recommended preparation for the advanced course. You are advised to have taken the recommended preparation before enrolling in the advanced course. You are not, however, required to have taken the recommended preparation.

Reconsideration
Students can apply to have their examination script remarked if they believe an error has been made. Application must be made by the published time period.

Recount
Students can apply to have the marks for a course recounted if they believe an error has been made. Application must be made within 28 days of the publication of results.

Registration
Registration is the process of confirming a student’s enrolment when the student has completed all enrolment requirements and paid fees.

Regulations
The regulations of the University and the programme regulations for degrees, diplomas and certificates are the rules by which staff and students operate. The regulations are listed in the Lincoln University Calendar.

Restriction
Students may not receive credit for two courses that have a substantial amount of material in common. If there are two courses in the same schedule that have a substantial amount of common material, then there will be a restriction between them. In that case, you may not credit both to the degree or diploma.

Returning student
A student who has previously studied at Lincoln University.
Schedule
The list of courses available to students enrolled in a programme is called the schedule. The schedule usually includes the course code, course name, prerequisites, recommended preparation and restrictions.

Semester
The academic year is divided into two halves called semesters. The word ‘semester’ derives from the Latin words for ‘six’ and ‘month’.

Statement of research interests (Postgraduates)
Whilst this is not mandatory for those applying for a Postgraduate Certificate or Diploma, applicants are encouraged to submit one since at times additional information may aid the application for admission.

The statement of research interest is used by the University for two main purposes:

1. To assess the applicant’s relative preparedness for postgraduate study
2. To assist with matching the applicant with appropriate supervisors

Note: the statement need only be two to three pages in length but it must be written in the applicant’s own words. If a draft research proposal has already been prepared, this may be submitted as the statement.

If applying for Honours, Master’s by coursework and thesis, or Master’s which includes a dissertation, the applicant should use the following guidelines:

- Write about a couple areas of study that they have particularly enjoyed and would like to pursue further at postgraduate level
- Describe one or two projects that they have undertaken as part of their previous degree work or employment that are relevant to these areas

If applying for PhD or Master’s by thesis only, the applicant should use the following guidelines:

- Include at least a page on the background to the problem, issue or area that they propose to research. This should set the research into its context and include a few citations to key literature
- State the overall research aims or research hypotheses to be tested, i.e. what the research will attempt to accomplish
- Describe a proposed approach for the research, i.e. the steps that they could follow to fulfil the research aim or test the research hypothesis
- Include full references for any literature referred to in their statement
- Submission of a statement does not commit the applicant or the University to undertake the proposed research. The eventual research project will emerge as the result of negotiation between the applicant and the research advisors
- The statement is not the same as the formal research proposal that will be produced for the thesis (although the statement may be helpful in developing the full proposal)
- Applicants are strongly urged to discuss their research interests with an advisor before submitting an application. The advisor will be in a position to provide feedback on a draft of their statement.

Stream
The word stream has two meanings at Lincoln:

1. It can refer to a programme leading to a major within a degree, for instance, in the BSc, there are five streams available (Food Science, etc.) each of which has a required set of courses.
2. It also refers to a subgroup of a class in a course. For instance, a class may be split up into different groups for laboratory classes. These groups are also called streams.

Student Administration
Located in the ground floor of the George Forbes Building Student Administration staff will be able to put you in touch with the most appropriate person to deal with any queries regarding enrolment, course of study, fees, scholarships or any other administrative matters. Staff in Student Administration are responsible for the general administration of the University including the enrolment of students and all administrative matters resulting from that enrolment including fees and examinations.

Student exchange
Outgoing Lincoln University students apply through Student Administration to study for one or two semesters at one of our partner institutions.

Incoming Students from our partner institutions apply through their international office to study at Lincoln University for one or two semesters.

Study abroad
International Students may enrol at Lincoln University for one or two semesters either via direct enrolment or through a third party provider, agent.

Timetable
A schedule of the time and place where courses are taught. Timetables can be accessed through the student centre, on LUCAS.

Transcript
A transcript is a copy of a student’s complete academic record at university.
Transitional arrangements
Sometimes, when changes are made to regulations or programme schedules, it turns out that students who began under the old rules are unable to meet all of the new requirements. In this case, the University will set up transitional arrangements. These arrangements will normally apply for a particular group of students and normally only for a limited period.

Translated documents
If your documents are in another language please have them translated into English by an authorised translator. Only the original and translated documents should be submitted for assessment.

Tutorial
A small group teaching session where academic issues and problems of a course are discussed with a tutor.

Undergraduate
A university student studying for a bachelor's degree or a certificate or diploma programme that did not require a previous degree for admission.

Unsatisfactory progress
Students whose academic progress is unsatisfactory may be excluded from further enrolment or may have conditions or limits placed on their enrolment. The regulations that define what constitutes unsatisfactory progress are set out in the Calendar.

Verified Copies of Documents
A verified copy is a photocopy signed by someone in authority, who has seen the original document and checked that the photocopy is a genuine unaltered copy of that original. The verifier must be an authorised person such as a Justice of the Peace, Solicitor, Registrar or Deputy Registrar of the Court.
# Course planner

**Programme:**

**Major/s or Stream:**

## Year One

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year Two

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year Three

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year Four (B.L.A. and B.Agr.Sc.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme:</td>
<td>Major/s or Stream:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year One**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Two**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Three**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year Four (B.L.A. and B.Agr.Sc.)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester One</th>
<th>Semester Two</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Timetable Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>